



Australian Government
Australian Digital Health Agency



HIPS

Service Catalogue (Core)

7 June 2019 v7.1.1

Approved for external use

Australian Digital Health Agency ABN 84 425 496 912, Level 25, 175 Liverpool Street, Sydney, NSW 2000
Telephone 1300 901 001 or email help@digitalhealth.gov.au
www.digitalhealth.gov.au



Acknowledgements

Council of Australian Governments

The Australian Digital Health Agency is jointly funded by the Australian Government and all state and territory governments.

HL7 International

This document includes excerpts of HL7™ International standards and other HL7 International material. HL7 International is the publisher and holder of copyright in the excerpts. The publication, reproduction and use of such excerpts is governed by the [HL7 IP Policy](#) and the HL7 International License Agreement. HL7 and CDA are trademarks of Health Level Seven International and are registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Disclaimer

The Australian Digital Health Agency (“the Agency”) makes the information and other material (“Information”) in this document available in good faith but without any representation or warranty as to its accuracy or completeness. The Agency cannot accept any responsibility for the consequences of any use of the Information. As the Information is of a general nature only, it is up to any person using or relying on the Information to ensure that it is accurate, complete and suitable for the circumstances of its use.

Document control

This document is maintained in electronic form and is uncontrolled in printed form. It is the responsibility of the user to verify that this copy is the latest revision.

Copyright © 2019 Australian Digital Health Agency

This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems – without the permission of the Australian Digital Health Agency. All copies of this document must include the copyright and other information contained on this page.

OFFICIAL

Document information

Key information

Owner National Health Chief Information Officer, Infrastructure Operations

Contact for enquiries Australian Digital Health Agency Help Centre

Phone [1300 901 001](tel:1300901001)

Email help@digitalhealth.gov.au

Table of contents

1	Introduction	6
1.1	Purpose	6
1.2	Scope.....	6
1.3	Assumptions.....	6
1.4	Definitions and Acronyms.....	6
2	HIPS Core Web Services	8
2.1	AssistedRegistrationService Web Service	9
2.1.1	Methods: AssistedRegistrationService	9
2.1.2	Complex Types: AssistedRegistrationService	17
2.1.3	Simple Types: AssistedRegistrationService	29
2.2	CdaService Web Service.....	35
2.2.1	Methods: CdaService.....	35
2.2.2	Complex Types: CdaService	39
2.2.3	Simple Types: CdaService	63
2.3	ConsentService Web Service.....	71
2.3.1	Methods: ConsentService.....	71
2.3.2	Complex Types: ConsentService.....	77
2.3.3	Simple Types: ConsentService	87
2.4	DatabaseLoaderService Web Service.....	92
2.4.1	Methods: DatabaseLoaderService.....	92
2.4.2	Complex Types: DatabaseLoaderService.....	93
2.4.3	Simple Types: DatabaseLoaderService	94
2.5	DocumentService Web Service	94
2.5.1	Methods: DocumentService	95
2.5.2	Complex Types: DocumentService	96
2.5.3	Simple Types: DocumentService	114
2.6	HiReferenceService Web Service	117
2.6.1	Methods: HiReferenceService	117
2.6.2	Complex Types: HiReferenceService	121
2.7	HpiiService Web Service	125
2.7.1	Methods: HpiiService.....	126
2.7.2	Complex Types: HpiiService.....	129
2.7.3	Simple Types: HpiiService.....	161
2.8	HpiiServiceV2 Web Service	184
2.8.1	Methods: HpiiServiceV2	184
2.9	IHIService Web Service	189
2.9.1	Methods: IHIService	189
2.9.2	Complex Types: IHIService.....	192
2.9.3	Simple Types: IHIService.....	204
2.10	PatientService Web Service	207
2.10.1	Methods: PatientService	208
2.10.2	Complex Types: PatientService	215
2.10.3	Simple Types: PatientService.....	240

2.11	PatientServiceV6_1_3 Web Service	246
2.11.1	Methods: PatientServiceV6_1_3	246
2.12	PatientServiceV2 Web Service	247
2.12.1	Methods: PatientServiceV2	247
2.13	PatientServiceV3 Web Service	248
2.13.1	Methods: PatientServiceV3	248
2.13.2	Complex Types: PatientService	250
2.14	PatientServiceV4 Web Service	259
2.14.1	Methods: PatientServiceV4	259
2.14.2	Complex Types: PatientService	264
2.15	PCEHRService Web Service	276
2.15.1	Methods: PCEHRService	276
2.15.2	Complex Types: PCEHRService	298
2.15.3	Simple Types: PCEHRService	346
2.15.4	Elements: PCEHRService.....	370
2.16	PCEHRServiceV2 Web Service	371
2.16.1	Methods: PCEHRServiceV2	371
2.17	PCEHRServiceV3 Web Service	377
2.17.1	Methods: PCEHRServiceV3	378
2.17.2	Complex Types: PCEHRServiceV3	380
2.18	PathologyImagingService Web Service	383
2.18.1	Methods: PathologyImagingService	387
2.18.2	Complex Types: PathologyImagingService	389
2.18.3	Simple Types: PathologyImagingService	403
2.18.4	Elements: PathologyImagingService	406
2.19	PathologyImagingServiceV2 Web Service.....	409
2.19.1	Methods: PathologyImagingServiceV2.....	409
2.20	ReferenceService Web Service	411
2.20.1	Methods: ReferenceService	411
2.20.2	Complex Types: ReferenceService.....	413
2.20.3	Simple Types: ReferenceService.....	422
2.21	AckService Web Service	424
2.21.1	Methods: AckService	424
2.21.2	Complex Types: AckService	425
2.21.3	Simple Types: AckService	427

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this document is to provide technical details of the HIPS Core Web Services including the methods that can be invoked and the expected types.

The intended audience for this document is technical users who are integrating the provided HIPS Core Web Services with existing ESB and CIS systems.

1.2 Scope

The document describes each of the web services that the HIPS Core Module provides. Below each web service are the methods provided in the respective service and also the detail of the complex types and simple types.

This document does not describe in detail the functionality of the web service methods or detail the required these are covered in the *HIPS – Module Guide (Core)* document.

This document does not describe any details of the other HIPS web services as these are covered by other documentation.

1.3 Assumptions

During the development of this document the following assumptions have been made:

- The document audience are technical users
- The web services are called via SOAP or MLLP

1.4 Definitions and Acronyms

The following acronyms have been used through the document.

Item	Definition
ESB	Enterprise Service Bus – integration hub for routing and transforming messages within and between healthcare facilities.
HL7	Health Level Seven
HIPS	Healthcare Identifier and PCEHR Systems
MRN	Medical Record Number
CDA	Clinical Document Architecture
DTO	Data Transfer Object
IVC	Individual Verification Code
P2P	Provider-to-Provider, a HIPS Module used for Secure Message Delivery between Health Providers
SMD	Secure Message Delivery
PDF	Portable Document Format

Item	Definition
HI	Healthcare Identifier
HPI-I	Healthcare Provider Identifier for a Health Provider Individual
HPI-O	Healthcare Provider Identifier for a Health Provider Organisation
IHI	Individual Healthcare Identifier
OID	HL7 Object Identifier
PAS	Patient Administration System
MLLP	Minimal Lower Layer Protocol used to transport HL7 messages

2 HIPS Core Web Services

NOTE: Different services utilise different code systems for representing sex/gender, as defined by *Sex*, *SexType*, *SexEnumerator* and *HiSex*.

Sources

Name	Description
AssistedRegistrationService	Web service interface for the Assisted Registration service. Allows the fast and easy registration of patients to the National Digital Health Record System.
CdaService	Web service interface for the CDA service. Previously used by the P2P Module to package a CDA document for sending via SMD and unpackaging a CDA document received via SMD.
ConsentService	Web service interface for the Consent service. Contains methods to check and record patients consent or withdrawal of consent for the upload of documents to the PCEHR.
DatabaseLoaderService	Web service interface for the Database Loader service.
HiReferenceService	Service interface for the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service. Contains methods used to retrieve reference data from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
HpiiService	Web service interface for the HPI-I service. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service.
HpiiServiceV2	Web service interface for the HPI-I service version 2. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service. The storing and updating of Health Provider Details including HPI-I in the Local PCEHR Data Store
IHIService	Web service interface for the IHI service.
PatientService	This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.
PatientServiceV2	This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.
PCEHRService	Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 1. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to gain Digital Health Record access for an Individual, check if the patient has a advertised Digital Health Record, refresh the patient's participation status, retrieve a list of documents for a patient from the PCEHR Repository, download a document from the PCEHR, view a patients PCEHR, upload or supersede a document in the PCEHR or remove a document from the PCEHR.

Name	Description
PCEHRServiceV2	Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 2. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to refresh the patient's participation status, upload or supersede a discharge summary, upload or supersede a Pathology Result Report, upload or supersede a Diagnostic Imaging Exam Report.
ReferenceService	Service interface for the HIPS reference service. Contains methods to retrieve reference data from the local PCEHR data store
AckService	Web service interface for the Ack service. Contains methods used to interact with the MSMQ Ack Queue

2.1 AssistedRegistrationService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the Assisted Registration service. Allows the fast and easy registration of patients to the National Digital Health Record System.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.1.1 Methods: AssistedRegistrationService

Methods

Name	Description
ListPatientsWithoutPcehr	Lists the current patients stored in the local PCEHR Data Store without a Digital Health Record.
RegisterDependant	Registers the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.
RegisterPatient	Registers the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.
ReregisterDependant	Reregisters the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.
ReregisterPatient	Reregisters the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

Method: ListPatientsWithoutPcehr

Description

Lists the current patients stored in the local PCEHR Data Store without a Digital Health Record.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	The hospital code system.

hospitalCode	string	Input	The hospital code.
--------------	--------	-------	--------------------

Returns

List of patients without a PCEHR

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientWithoutPcehrList	ArrayOfPatientWithoutPcehr	Gets or sets the PatientWithoutPcehr IList. List of the Patients Without Pcehr Items.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientsWithoutPcehr having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code.

Method: RegisterDependant

Description

Registers the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
representativeDemographics	Demographic	Input	The representative demographics.
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	Input	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
representativeDeclaration	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	Input	The consent form.

Returns

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RegisterDependant having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
representativeDemographics	Demographic	No	0..1	Yes	The representative demographics.
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
representativeDeclaration	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

Method: RegisterPatient

Description

Registers the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	Input	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	if set to true [accepted terms and conditions].
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	Input	The consent form.

Returns

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.

Name	Type	Description
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RegisterPatient having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	if set to true [accepted terms and conditions].
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

Method: ReregisterDependant

Description

Reregisters the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientMasterId	int	Input	The patient master identifier.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Name	Type	Direction	Description
representativeDemographics	Demographic	Input	The representative demographics.
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	Input	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.
representativeDeclaration	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	Input	The consent form.

Returns

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ReregisterDependant having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required ?	Occurs	Nullable ?	Description
patientMasterId	int	No	0..1	No	The patient master identifier.

Name	Type	Required ?	Occurs	Nilable ?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
representativeDemographics	Demographic	No	0..1	Yes	The representative demographics.
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.
representativeDeclaration	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

Method: ReregisterPatient

Description

Reregisters the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientMasterId	int	Input	The patient master identifier.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	Input	Type of the identity.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	if set to true [accepted terms and conditions].
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	Input	The consent form.

Returns

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ReregisterPatient having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required ?	Occurs	Nullable ?	Description
patientMasterId	int	No	0..1	No	The patient master identifier.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
identityType	EvidenceOfIdentityType	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.

Name	Type	Required ?	Occurs	Nullable ?	Description
indigenousStatus	IndigenousStatus	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	if set to true [accepted terms and conditions].
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	Attachment	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

2.1.2 Complex Types: AssistedRegistrationService

Complex Types

Name	Description
Attachment	Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS.PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.
Demographic	
HipsResponse	Standardised HIPS Response Message
Mrn	
PatientIdentifierBase	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
PatientMasterId	
PatientWithoutPcehr	Represents a patient with an IHI but without a recorded PCEHR.
PatientWithoutPcehrResponse	This object is used for the package response from the "PatientWithoutPcehr" methods.
PcehrRegistrationResponse	This object is used for the package response from the "Patient Registration" methods.
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	
RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel	This class defines the details of the response channel that the applicant wishes to use to receive their IVC.

Name	Description
RegistrationDocumentConsent	This class defines the applicant’s response to the question of whether they consent to the inclusion of a particular type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR. In order to successfully register for a PCEHR, the list of RegistrationDocumentConsent must have an entry for all 6 types of documents.
StatePatientId	
UserDetails	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
ValidatedIhi	

Complex Type: Attachment

Description

Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS. PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Contents	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the contents of the attachment.
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

Complex Type: Demographic

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

Complex Type: HipsResponse

Description

Standardised HIPS Response Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>XML</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Demographic	Complex Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

Complex Type: PatientWithoutPcehr

Description

Represents a patient with an IHI but without a recorded PCEHR.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient.
DVANumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DateLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The current Hospital code of the patient.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Irn.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient.

Complex Type: PatientWithoutPcehrResponse

Description

This object is used for the package response from the "PatientWithoutPcehr" methods.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientWithoutPcehrList	ArrayOfPatientWithoutPcehr	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientWithoutPcehr IList. List of the Patients Without Pcehr Items.

Complex Type: PcehrRegistrationResponse

Description

This object is used for the package response from the “Patient Registration” methods.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel

Description

This class defines the details of the response channel that the applicant wishes to use to receive their IVC.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Channel	IvcCorrespondenceChannel	0..1	Gets or sets the channel.
email	string	0..1	Gets or sets the email.
phoneNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the phone number.

Complex Type: RegistrationDocumentConsent

Description

This class defines the applicant's response to the question of whether they consent to the inclusion of a particular type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR. In order to successfully register for a PCEHR, the list of RegistrationDocumentConsent must have an entry for all 6 types of documents.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentConsentStatus	RegistrationDocumentConsentStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the document consent status.
DocumentConsentType	RegistrationDocumentConsentType	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the document consent.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

2.1.3 Simple Types: AssistedRegistrationService

Simple Types

Name	Description
EvidenceOfIdentityType	This enumeration defines the list of acceptable forms of evidence of identity. The user must select one of the following Identity Verification Methods used by the healthcare organisation to verify the consumer's or authorised representative's identity. The CIS must display the exact method description to the user as outlined below.
HipsResponseIndicator	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
IhiRecordStatus	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
IhiStatus	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
IndigenousStatus	This enumeration defines the list of acceptable choices for indigenous status. The CIS may either prepopulate the Indigenous Status from the local patient record, or require the user to indicate the status. It must not default the status to a specific value.
IvcCorrespondenceChannel	This enumeration lists the possible channels that the applicant may choose for delivery of the IVC.
RegistrationDocumentConsent Status	This enumeration lists the possible responses that the applicant may give for the consent to load a type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.
RegistrationDocumentConsent Type	This enumeration lists the possible types of documents that can be automatically loaded from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.
SexEnumerator	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: EvidenceOfIdentityType

Description

This enumeration defines the list of acceptable forms of evidence of identity. The user must select one of the following Identity Verification Methods used by the healthcare organisation to verify the consumer's or authorised representative's identity. The CIS must display the exact method description to the user as outlined below.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
IdentityVerificationMethod1	Attending third or more consultation and Medicare/DVA card.
IdentityVerificationMethod2	Attending hospital with their clinical referral and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod3	Attending emergency department with PHOTO ID with Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod4	Having prescriptions filled on three or more occasions in the past year and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod5	Enrolled and attending Aboriginal Medical Service and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod6	Attending third or more consultation and has a My eHealth Record
IdentityVerificationMethod7	Identity verified by referee consistent with My eHealth Record requirements
IdentityVerificationMethod8	Resident of Aged Care facility and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod9	100pts of documentary evidence consistent with PCEHR Consumer Identity Framework
IdentityVerificationMethod10	Other criteria approved by the System Operator

Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error

Value	Description
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

Simple Type: IndigenousStatus

Description

This enumeration defines the list of acceptable choices for indigenous status. The CIS may either prepopulate the Indigenous Status from the local patient record, or require the user to indicate the status. It must not default the status to a specific value.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
AboriginalNotTorresStraitIslander	Aboriginal but not Torres Strait Islander
TorresStraitIslanderNotAboriginal	Torres Strait Islander but not Aboriginal
BothAboriginalAndTorresStraitIslander	Both Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander
NeitherAboriginalAndTorresStraitIslander	Neither Aboriginal nor Torres Strait Islander
NotStatedInadequatelyDescribed	Not Stated or Inadequately Described

Simple Type: IvcCorrespondenceChannel

Description

This enumeration lists the possible channels that the applicant may choose for delivery of the IVC.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
notselected	The applicant did not choose a channel.
email	The IVC will be emailed to the email address.
sms	The IVC will be sent to the mobile phone number via SMS.
response	The IVC will be returned in the web service response to be displayed on screen.
mail	The IVC will be sent in a letter to the address on file with Medicare.
none	No IVC will be provided.

Simple Type: RegistrationDocumentConsentStatus

Description

This enumeration lists the possible responses that the applicant may give for the consent to load a type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ConsentGiven	The applicant gave consent for this type
ConsentNotGiven	The applicant did not give consent for this type

Simple Type: RegistrationDocumentConsentType

Description

This enumeration lists the possible types of documents that can be automatically loaded from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ACIR	Australian Childhood Immunisation Registry
AODR	Australian Organ Donor Registry
MBS	Future Medicare Benefits Scheme (MBS) records
MBSPastAssimilation	Past MBS records
PBS	Future Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) records
PBSPastAssimilation	Past PBS records

Simple Type: SexEnumerator

Description

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.2 CdaService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the CDA service. Previously used by the P2P Module to package a CDA document for sending via SMD and unpacking a CDA document received via SMD.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.2.1 Methods: CdaService

Methods

Name	Description
CreateDischargeSummaryLevel1A	Creates a CDA discharge summary document that wraps a PDF document body. This may be for the purpose of uploading the discharge summary to the PCEHR. This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document.
GetCdaContent	Get the content from a provided CDA unpacked document.
PackageCdaDocument	Package a CDA document. Previously used by the P2P module to package a CDA document for sending via the SMD. All validation is done as part of the P2P module before the CDA Packaging is invoked. A successful response indicates the document has been sent to the SMD service successfully. The SMD component will attempt to send the message and any errors are handled in this component.
UnpackageCdaDocument	Unpackage a CDA document. Previously used by the P2P module to unpack a CDA document that has been sent via the SMD Component. The result is sent back as the Unpackage CDA Document response.

Method: CreateDischargeSummaryLevel1A

Description

Creates a CDA discharge summary document that wraps a PDF document body. This may be for the purpose of uploading the discharge summary to the PCEHR or for provider-to-provider (P2P) secure

message delivery (SMD). This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

Response containing details of the created document.

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	CdaDocumentDetails	

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault	
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument CreateDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
PdfDocument	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	
User	UserBase	No	0..1	Yes	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	
CdaHeaderMetadata	CdaHeaderMetadata	No	0..1	Yes	
Attachments	ArrayOfCdaAttachment	No	0..1	Yes	

Method: GetCdaContent

Description

Get the content from a provided CDA unpackaged document.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

Response message.

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	CdaDocumentContent	

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetCdaContentRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
Document	CdaDocument	No	0..1	Yes	
User	UserBase	No	0..1	Yes	

Method: PackageCdaDocument

Description

Package a CDA document. Previously used by the P2P module to package a CDA document for sending via the SMD. All validation is done as part of the P2P module before the CDA Packaging is invoked. A successful response indicates the document has been sent to the SMD service successfully. The SMD component will attempt to send the message and any errors are handled in this component.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

Response Message

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	CdaPackage	

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument PackageCdaRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
Document	CdaDocument	No	0..1	Yes	
User	UserBase	No	0..1	Yes	
Format	CdaPackageFormat	No	0..1	No	
HospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	
SmdInvocationIdentifier	string	No	0..1	Yes	
Sender	MessageAddressee	No	0..1	Yes	
Recipient	MessageAddressee	No	0..1	Yes	

Method: UnpackageCdaDocument

Description

Unpackage a CDA document. Previously used by the P2P module to unpack a CDA document that has been sent via the SMD Component. The result is sent back as the Unpackage CDA Document response.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

Response Message

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	CdaDocument	

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument UnpackageCdaRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
Package	CdaPackage	No	0..1	Yes	
User	UserBase	No	0..1	Yes	

2.2.2 Complex Types: CdaService

Complex Types

Name	Description
Address	Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.
CdaAttachment	CDA Attachment DTO.
CdaCode	CDA Code DTO.
CdaDocument	CDA Document DTO.
CdaDocumentContent	CDA Content DTO.
CdaDocumentDetails	CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.
CdaHeaderMetadata	CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.
CdaPackage	CDA Attachment DTO.
ElectronicCommunicationDetail	Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.
FaultBase	
HiServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
IndividualName	Individual Name DTO.
InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.
LocalUser	

Name	Description
Message	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
MessageAddressee	Message Addressee DTO.
Mrn	
ParticipatingConsumer	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
ParticipatingIndividual	
ParticipatingProvider	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
PatientIdentifierBase	Abstract base class for identifying a patient.
PatientMasterId	
PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.
ProviderIdentifier	Provider Identifier DTO.
ProviderIdentifierType	Provider Identifier Type DTO.
ProviderIndividualIdentity	Provider Individual Identity DTO.
ProviderOrganisationIdentity	Provider Organisation Identity DTO.
ProviderUser	
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	
ResponsibleUser	
ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
StatePatientId	
UserBase	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.
ValidatedIhi	

Complex Type: Address

Description

Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AddressLine1	string	1..1	Gets or sets the first line of the unstructured address.
AddressLine2	string	0..1	Gets or sets the second line of the unstructured address, if there is more than one line. This should not include the line that has the suburb, state, postcode or country, as those must be provided in separate elements.
AddressPurpose	AddressPurpose	1..1	Gets or sets the address purpose. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose".
AustralianState	AustralianState	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal". This is mandatory for an Australian address, and must not be provided for an international address.
CountryName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the country name. This is mandatory.
InternationalStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international state code. This is optional for an international address, and must not be provided for an Australian address.
PlaceName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the suburb, town or locality.
Postcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the postcode. This is mandatory for an Australian address, and optional for an international address.

Complex Type: CdaAttachment

Description

CDA Attachment DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AttachmentType	AttachmentType	1..1	Gets or sets the type of attachment, including whether it is the organisational logo or an additional attached image or document.
Caption	string	1..1	Gets or sets the caption that will appear on the link to this file within the CDA document.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the attachment.
FileName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

Complex Type: CdaCode

Description

CDA Code DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	1..1	Gets or sets the code.
CodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the OID that represents the code system.
CodeSystemName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the code system.
DisplayName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the display name for the code.

Complex Type: CdaDocument

Description

CDA Document DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfCdaAttachment	1..1	Gets or sets the list of attachments.
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the document.

Complex Type: CdaDocumentContent

Description

CDA Content DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Author	ParticipatingProvider	1..1	Gets or sets the author of the CDA document.
DocumentType	CdaCode	1..1	Gets or sets the document type of the CDA document.
Patient	ParticipatingConsumer	1..1	Gets or sets the patient within the CDA document.

Complex Type: CdaDocumentDetails

Description

CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Document	CdaDocument	1..1	Gets or sets the CDA document.
DocumentId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document identifier used when creating the CDA document.
DocumentSetId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document set identifier used when creating the CDA document.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets the MRN number of the patient at the hospital that is specified in the patient identifier. If the MRN was auto-generated by HIPS then that value (which is based on a GUID) will be returned, otherwise it will be the MRN that was passed in the HL7 message to the Database Loader.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	1..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier of the same type that was specified in the request.

Complex Type: CdaHeaderMetadata

Description

CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the admission date and time. This is when the patient visit started. This date and time should match an existing episode supplied in the HL7 feed. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a ValidatedIhi, an episode stub will be created. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a different type, an error will be returned.
DischargeDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the discharge date and time. This is when the patient visit ended or is planned to end.
DocumentAuthor	ParticipatingProvider	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Author' for the document.
DocumentCreationDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the document creation date and time. This should be the date and time when this version of the document was completed, not when work on it started.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
LegalAuthenticator	ParticipatingProvider	0..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Legal Authenticator' for the document.
ModeOfSeparation	ModeOfSeparation	1..1	Gets or sets a code that represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released.
PatientAddress	Address	0..1	Gets or sets the address of the patient. An address is mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the address must have been supplied in the HL7 feed.
PatientContactDetails	ElectronicCommunicationDetail	0..1	Gets or sets the contact details of the patient. Contact details are not mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the contact details supplied in the HL7 feed may be used.
ResponsibleHealthProfessional	ParticipatingProvider	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Responsible Health Professional at Time of Discharge' for the document.
SourceDocumentStatus	SourceDocumentStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the status of this version of the document, which may be either Interim (draft), Final (complete) or Withdrawn (recalled by the authoring organisation).
Specialty	string	1..1	Gets or sets the clinical specialty or hospital department in which the patient was treated before discharge.

Complex Type: CdaPackage

Description

CDA Attachment DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content.
Format	CdaPackageFormat	1..1	Gets or sets the package format.

Complex Type: ElectronicCommunicationDetail

Description

Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Detail	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the number or address.
Medium	ElectronicCommunicationMedium	1..1	Gets or sets the communication medium.
Usage	ElectronicCommunicationUsage	0..1	Gets or sets the usage of the communication method.

Complex Type: FaultBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Referenced By

Name	Type
HiServiceFault	Complex Type
InvalidRequestFault	Complex Type
InvalidUserFault	Complex Type
ItemNotFoundFault	Complex Type
PcehrServiceFault	Complex Type
ServiceOperationFault	Complex Type

Complex Type: HiServiceFault

Description

Represents an error returned by the HI Service.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code details.

Complex Type: IndividualName

Description

Individual Name DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the individual, separated by spaces.
KnownAs	string	1..1	Gets or sets the alias name of the individual.
Suffixes	string	1..1	Gets or sets the suffixes of the individual, separated by spaces.
Titles	string	1..1	Gets or sets the titles of the individual, separated by spaces.

Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault

Description

Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the fault.

Complex Type: InvalidUserFault

Description

Represents an invalid user object being supplied.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Complex Type: ItemNotFoundFault

Description

Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Identifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the identifier value, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Qualifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the qualifier, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Type	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code representing the type of item that was not found. Known examples are "Hospital", "Patient", "Episode" or "Address".

Complex Type: LocalUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

Complex Type: Message

Description

Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	MessageLevel	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR".

Complex Type: MessageAddressee

Description

Message Addressee DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Individual	ProviderIndividualIdentity	0..1	Gets or sets the individual.
Organisation	ProviderOrganisationIdentity	1..1	Gets or sets the organisation.

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the MRN.

Complex Type: ParticipatingConsumer

Description

Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

Derived By

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
Ihi	string	0..1	Gets or sets the person's IHI.
Sex	string	0..1	Gets or sets a code representing the person's sex.

Complex Type: ParticipatingIndividual

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.

Referenced By

Name	Type
ParticipatingConsumer	Complex Type
ParticipatingProvider	Complex Type

Complex Type: ParticipatingProvider

Description

Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

Derived By

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
EmployerHpio	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
EmployerName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated HPI-I of the participating provider. For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the Local Identifier as at least one must be specified. If both are specified then the HPI-I will take precedence over the Local Identifier.

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying a patient.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the value of the Hospital ID. If supplied, this overrides the HospitalCode.
Value	int	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the Patient Master ID.

Complex Type: PcehrServiceFault

Description

Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code details.

Complex Type: ProviderIdentifier

Description

Provider Identifier DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Type	ProviderIdentifierType	1..1	Gets or sets the type of the provider identifier.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the identifier value.

Complex Type: ProviderIdentifierType

Description

Provider Identifier Type DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	1..1	Gets or sets the code.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets the description associated with the code.

Complex Type: ProviderIndividualIdentity

Description

Provider Individual Identity DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Identifier	ProviderIdentifier	1..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I or other identifier of the individual sending or receiving the message.
Name	IndividualName	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the individual sending or receiving the message.

Complex Type: ProviderOrganisationIdentity

Description

Provider Organisation Identity DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HpiO	string	1..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
Name	string	1..1	Gets or sets the organisation name.

Complex Type: ProviderUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Hpil	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets a facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	1..1	Gets or sets an enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: ResponsibleUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault

Description

Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault code. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCode property on V1 services.
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault description. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDescription property on V1 services.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault details. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDetails property on V1 services.
Type	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault type. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.Status property on V1 services.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the enterprise ID.

Complex Type: UserBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
LocalUser	Complex Type
ProviderUser	Complex Type
ResponsibleUser	Complex Type

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date of birth of the patient. This date of birth must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the patient. This family name must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the patient. There may be multiple given names separated by spaces. One of them must be the given name that was used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
Ihi	string	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date and time when the IHI was last validated using a search of the HI Service.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI status.
Sex	Sex	1..1	Gets or sets the sex of the patient. This sex must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.

2.2.3 Simple Types: CdaService

Simple Types

Name	Description
AddressPurpose	Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
AttachmentType	Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.
AustralianState	Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.
CdaPackageFormat	Represents the format of a CDA package.
ElectronicCommunicationMedium	Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
ElectronicCommunicationUsage	Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
IhiRecordStatus	Represents an IHI record status.
IhiStatus	Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.
MessageLevel	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
ModeOfSeparation	Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care-separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by Agency.
ResponseStatus	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
Sex	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".
SourceDocumentStatus	Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".

Simple Type: AddressPurpose

Description

Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the address purpose has not been stated, service invokers should send "Unknown".
Business	Represents a business, workplace or office address. Maps to CDA address use code "WP".
Mailing	Represents a mailing or postal address, used to send mail. Maps to CDA address use code "PST".
Temporary	Represents a temporary address, which may be good for visit or mailing. Maps to CDA address use code "TMP".
Residential	Represents a residential or home address. Maps to CDA address use code "H".
Unknown	Represents an address whose purpose has not been stated, is unknown or inadequately described. In this case the CDA document will simply omit the Address Use Code.

Simple Type: AttachmentType

Description

Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AttachedImageJpeg	Represents an additional JPEG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a JPEG image.
AttachedImagePng	Represents an additional PNG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a PNG image.
AttachedImageTiff	Represents an additional TIFF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a TIFF image.
AttachedImageGif	Represents an additional GIF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a GIF image.
AttachedDocumentPdf	Represents an additional linked document. This will be linked from the body of the CDA document. This file must be a PDF document.

Value	Description
OrganisationalLogoPng	Represents the organisational logo that will appear in the header of the CDA document. This file must be a PNG image. If no attachment is supplied with this type, and there is a logo in the database Hospital table, then HIPS will include the logo from the database.

Simple Type: AustralianState

Description

Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service for an international address. For an Australian address, if the state or territory is unknown, service invokers should send "U".
NSW	Represents New South Wales.
VIC	Represents Victoria.
QLD	Represents Queensland.
SA	Represents South Australia.
WA	Represents Western Australia.
TAS	Represents Tasmania.
NT	Represents Northern Territory.
ACT	Represents Australian Capital Territory.
U	Represents an Australian address whose state or territory is unknown.

Simple Type: CdaPackageFormat

Description

Represents the format of a CDA package.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No format has been defined.
XdmZip	The package format is XDM-ZIP.

Value	Description
HL7Mdm	The package format is HL7-MDM.

Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationMedium

Description

Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
FixedTelephone	Represents a fixed telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel".
Mobile	Represents a mobile telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "MC".
Fax	Represents a facsimile machine. Maps to URL scheme "fax".
Pager	Represents a pager. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "PG".
Email	Represents email. Maps to URL scheme "mailto".
URL	Represents a URL. The URL scheme of the URL in the Detail element is used without mapping.

Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationUsage

Description

Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service because the usage code is optional.
Business	Represents a communication address for business use. Maps to TAU code "WP".
Personal	Represents a communication address for personal use. Maps to TAU code "H".

Value	Description
Both	Represents a communication address for both business and personal use. Maps to TAU code "WP H".

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

Represents an IHI record status.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiRecordStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Verified	Represents verified record status.
Unverified	Represents unverified record status.
Provisional	Represents provisional record status.
Unknown	Represents unknown record status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Active	Represents active status as defined by the HI Service.
Deceased	Represents deceased status as defined by the HI Service.
Retired	Represents retired status as defined by the HI Service.
Expired	Represents expired status as defined by the HI Service.
Resolved	Represents resolved status as defined by the HI Service. The current IHI for a patient should never have this status, but it can be recorded for historical IHI assignments.

Value	Description
Unknown	Represents unknown status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained, or when an IHI of record status Unverified or Provisional was found.
DuplicateIhi	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI when the same IHI is assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
DuplicatePatient	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI using the same demographic details that are assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
MergeConflict	Represents an unresolved alert due to merging two patient records that have different IHI numbers. The administrator must choose the correct IHI to resolve this alert.
ServiceUnavailable	Represents a patient whose IHI could not be obtained or validated because of an error while connecting to the HI Service. The IHI search will be repeated by the background process until it is successful.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the Medicare card number or DVA file number of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the new Medicare or DVA number found no IHI or found a different IHI to the one that was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the date of birth of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the current IHI with the new date of birth found no IHI.

Simple Type: MessageLevel

Description

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.
Information	The message contains information.
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

Simple Type: ModeOfSeparation

Description

Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care-separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by AGENCY.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AcuteHospital	Represents a discharge or transfer to an acute hospital.
AgedCareService	Represents a discharge or transfer to a residential aged care service, unless this is the usual place of residence.
PsychiatricCare	Represents a discharge or transfer to a psychiatric hospital.
OtherHealthService	Represents a discharge or transfer to other health care accommodation (includes mothercraft hospitals)
AdministrativeDischarge	Represents a statistical discharge - type change.
SelfDischarge	Represents that the patient left against medical advice or was discharged at own risk.
AdministrativeFromLeave	Represents a statistical discharge from leave.
Deceased	Represents that the patient died.
Home	Represents that the patient was discharged to his/her usual residence, own accommodation or a welfare institution (includes prisons, hostels and group homes providing primarily welfare services).

Simple Type: ResponseStatus

Description

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.

Simple Type: Sex

Description

Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

Simple Type: SourceDocumentStatus

Description

Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Interim	Represents an interim or draft version of the document. Interim versions are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system.
Final	Represents a final version of the document. This may be the first final version or an amendment.
Withdrawn	Represents a notification that the document has been withdrawn by the authoring organisation. Withdrawn versions are intended for delivery to point-to-point (P2P) recipients of the document and are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system. Instead the document can be removed from the PCEHR system with a separate web service invocation.

2.3 ConsentService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the Consent service. Contains methods to check and record patients consent or withdrawal of consent for the upload of documents to the PCEHR.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.3.1 Methods: ConsentService

Methods

Name	Description
CheckConsent	Finds out whether HIPS has recorded an explicit request to upload or a withdrawal of consent to upload clinical documents for a specified episode.
GetPatientParticipationStatus	Gets the participation status for a single hospital patient record. This involves checking both the HI Service and the PCEHR System, as well as local consent records. If we do not have a valid IHI then the patient is not considered participating. We cannot upload a discharge summary for a patient without a valid IHI. If the patient has explicitly consented to the upload of any of the discharge summaries from a hospital then they are considered participating in that hospital only. If the patient has an advertised PCEHR, then we assume they do want their discharge summary to be uploaded to PCEHR. With no advertised PCEHR and no explicit consents in the hospital, we assume the patient will not expect that hospital to upload the discharge summary.
GetRecentPatientParticipationStatus	For patients in hospitals that have a code in the given hospital code system (e.g. those which use a particular PAS or CIS), This service will obtain the participation status for all patients with changes to their episodes since the given date/time.
RecordConsent	Record the withdrawal of consent to upload a discharge summary for a particular episode, or reverse that action. In order to check or record the consent to upload the discharge summary to PCEHR for an episode, the clinical system must specify the admission date/time of the episode within a configured tolerance. If there is no unique match to an episode then an error will be returned and the situation may be investigated by the system administrator.
RecordDisclosure	Record whether the patient has disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.

Method: CheckConsent

Description

Finds out whether HIPS has recorded an explicit request to upload or a withdrawal of consent to upload clinical documents for a specified episode.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

Returns

Response containing the consent status for this episode and an error indicator

Name	Type	Description
ConsentStatus	EpisodeConsentStatus	The Consent Status of the Episode
Response	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument CheckConsent having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

Method: GetPatientParticipationStatus

Description

Gets the participation status for a single hospital patient record. This involves checking both the HI Service and the PCEHR System, as well as local consent records. If we do not have a valid IHI then the patient is not considered participating. We cannot upload a discharge summary for a patient without a valid IHI. If the patient has explicitly consented to the upload of any of the discharge summaries from a hospital then they are considered participating in that hospital only. If the patient has an advertised PCEHR, then we assume they do want their discharge summary to be uploaded to PCEHR. With no advertised PCEHR and no explicit consents in the hospital, we assume the patient will not expect that hospital to upload the discharge summary.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The user responsible for any IHI and PCEHR checks required

Returns

Participation status for the requested patient

Name	Type	Description
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	HipsResponse	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetPatientParticipationStatus having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for any IHI and PCEHR checks required

Method: GetRecentPatientParticipationStatus

Description

For patients in hospitals that have a code in the given hospital code system (e.g. those which use a particular PAS or CIS). This service will obtain the participation status for all patients with changes to their episodes since the given date/time.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
since	dateTime	Input	The date/time after which the episode must have been modified to be included
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	Code that identifies which type of hospital codes should be returned

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	The user details for IHI validation and PCEHR advertised checking.

Returns

List of participation status for patients

Name	Type	Description
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	HipsResponse	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetRecentPatientParticipationStatus having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
since	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date/time after which the episode must have been modified to be included
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	Code that identifies which type of hospital codes should be returned
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The user details for IHI validation and PCEHR advertised checking.

Method: RecordConsent

Description

Record the withdrawal of consent to upload a discharge summary for a particular episode, or reverse that action. In order to check or record the consent to upload the discharge summary to PCEHR for an episode, the clinical system must specify the admission date/time of the episode within a configured tolerance. If there is no unique match to an episode then an error will be returned and the situation may be investigated by the system administrator.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
consentWithdrawn	boolean	Input	True if the patient withdrew consent to upload, false if the patient reinstated consent to upload.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	Input	Additional audit information to store

Returns

Indicator of any error that occurred

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RecordConsent having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
consentWithdrawn	boolean	No	0..1	No	True if the patient withdrew consent to upload, false if the patient reinstated consent to upload.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	Additional audit information to store

Method: RecordDisclosure

Description

Record whether the patient has disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
pcehrDisclosed	boolean	Input	True if the patient disclosed the existence of a PCEHR, false if the patient has not disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	Input	Additional audit information to store

Returns

Indicator of any error that occurred

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RecordDisclosure having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
pcehrDisclosed	boolean	No	0..1	No	True if the patient disclosed the existence of a PCEHR, false if the patient has not disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	Additional audit information to store

2.3.2 Complex Types: ConsentService

Complex Types

Name	Description
Demographic	
EpisodeConsentResponse	Represents a consent status for an episode.
HipsResponse	Standardised HIPS Response Message
Mrn	
PatientIdentifierBase	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
PatientMasterId	
PatientParticipationResponse	This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the PCEHR participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.
PatientParticipationStatus	The information in this class represents the current PCEHR participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	
StatePatientId	
UserDetails	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
ValidatedIhi	

Complex Type: Demographic

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

Complex Type: EpisodeConsentResponse

Description

Represents a consent status for an episode.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
ConsentStatus	EpisodeConsentStatus	0..1	The Consent Status of the Episode
Response	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

Complex Type: HipsResponse

Description

Standardised HIPS Response Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Demographic	Complex Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

Complex Type: PatientParticipationResponse

Description

This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the PCEHR participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	0..1	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

Complex Type: PatientParticipationStatus

Description

The information in this class represents the current PCEHR participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	A code in the in the hospital code system that was specified in the service request, which identifies the hospital that allocated the MRN.
Mrn	string	0..1	A patient identifier unique within the hospital, typically allocated by the hospital's PAS or PMI.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the current participation status of the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the state or territory and typically allocated by the enterprise master patient index.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	0..1	Gets or sets an Individual Healthcare Identifier (IHI) allocated by the national healthcare identifier service, and the information required to check the validity of the IHI.

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCEHR</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

2.3.3 Simple Types: ConsentService

Simple Types

Name	Description
EpisodeConsentStatus	This enumeration represents the consent status for uploading documents to the PCEHR relating to a particular episode of care.
HipsResponseIndicator	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
IhiRecordStatus	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
IhiStatus	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
ParticipationStatus	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
SexEnumerator	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: EpisodeConsentStatus

Description

This enumeration represents the consent status for uploading documents to the PCEHR relating to a particular episode of care.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Unknown	The consent status is unknown.
NoConsentRecorded	Consent information was not recorded for this episode. Consent is granted when the person registers for a PCEHR.
WithdrewConsent	The patient has withdrawn consent for uploading documents related to this episode.

Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.

Value	Description
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

Simple Type: ParticipationStatus

Description

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

Simple Type: SexEnumerator

Description

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.

Value	Description
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.4 DatabaseLoaderService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the Database Loader service.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.4.1 Methods: DatabaseLoaderService

Methods

Name	Description
NotifyPasEvent	Notifies HIPS of an event in the Patient Administration System. This method stores the patient and episode information into the HIPS Data Store, and triggers the automatic IHI lookup and check for advertised digital health record. A failure to store the message, patient or episode will result in a negative acknowledgement being returned. A failure to obtain an IHI or check the digital health record status will not result in a negative acknowledgement. The IHI is not returned in the acknowledgement, but stored into the HIPS Data Store."

Method: NotifyPasEvent

Description

Notifies HIPS of an event in the Patient Administration System. This method stores the patient and episode information into the HIPS Data Store, and triggers the automatic IHI lookup and check for advertised digital health record. A failure to store the message, patient or episode will result in a negative acknowledgement being returned. A failure to obtain an IHI or check the digital health record status will not result in a negative acknowledgement. The IHI is not returned in the acknowledgement, but stored into the HIPS Data Store."

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
messageForm	string	Input	An HL7 message.
user	UserDetails	Input	Details of the responsible user.

Returns

An HL7 acknowledgement message.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument NotifyPasEvent having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
messageForm	string	No	0..1	Yes	An HL7 message.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the responsible user.

2.4.2 Complex Types: DatabaseLoaderService

Complex Types

Name	Description
UserDetails	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

2.4.3 Simple Types: DatabaseLoaderService

Simple Types

Name	Description
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.5 DocumentService Web Service

Description

This interface defines the contract for web service operations to retrieve lists of general documents, pathology reports and diagnostic imaging reports from the HIPS database.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.5.1 Methods: DocumentService

Methods

Name	Description
ListUploadedGeneralDocuments	Gets the general documents for a given patient or all patients with a given IHI in the facility
ListUploadedPathologyReports	Gets the pathology reports for a given patient or all patients with a given IHI in the facility
ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReports	Gets the diagnostic imaging reports for a given patient or all patients with a given IHI in the facility

Method: ListUploadedGeneralDocuments

Description

Lists clinical documents (other than pathology or diagnostic imaging reports) uploaded by a specified facility for a specified patient. If an IHI is supplied, documents uploaded for all patient records having the specified IHI in the facility are listed.

Request

The input of this method is the element [ListUploadedGeneralDocumentsRequest](#).

Returns

A [ListUploadedGeneralDocumentsResponse](#) element.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Method: ListUploadedPathologyReports

Description

Lists pathology reports uploaded by a specified facility for a specified patient. If an IHI is supplied, reports uploaded for all patient records having the specified IHI in the facility are listed.

Request

The input of this method is the element [ListUploadedPathologyReportsRequest](#).

Returns

A [ListUploadedPathologyReportsResponse](#) element.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the element [ListUploadedPathologyReportsRequest](#).

Method: ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReports

Description

Lists diagnostic imaging reports uploaded by a specified facility for a specified patient. If an IHI is supplied, reports uploaded for all patient records having the specified IHI in the facility are listed.

Request

The input of this method is the element [ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReportsRequest](#).

Returns

A [ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReportsResponse](#) element.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

2.5.2 Complex Types: DocumentService

Complex Types

Name	Description
DataResponseBase<T>	Abstract generic base class for all response messages associated with service operations that return operation-specific result data.
DataViewResponseBase<T>	Abstract generic base class for all response messages associated with service operations that return an IndividualProfile of the patient and operation-specific result data.
FaultBase	Abstract base class for all fault messages associated with service operations.
IndividualProfile	Individual Profile

Name	Description
IndividualTypeSupp	Individual Type Supp
InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ListUploadedGeneralDocumentsRequest	Web service request message for the list general documents operation.
ListUploadedGeneralDocumentsResponse	Web service response message for the list general documents operation.
ListUploadedPathologyReportsRequest	Web service request message for the list pathology reports operation.
ListUploadedPathologyReportsResponse	Web service response message for the list pathology reports operation.
ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReportsRequest	Web service request message for the list diagnostic imaging reports operation.
ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReportsResponse	Web service response message for the list diagnostic imaging reports operation.
LocalDiagnosticImagingReportMetaData	Represents the data for a local diagnostic imaging report metadata item from the local document store.
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	Represents the data for a local document meta-data items from the local document store.
LocalPathologyReportMetaData	Represents the data for a local pathology report metadata item from the local document store.
LocalUser	Represents an end-user within a local directory (such as Active Directory).
Message	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
Mrn	Medical Record Number (MRN) assigned by the Hospital.
NameTypeSupp	Name Type Supp
PatientIdentifierBase	Abstract base class for identifying a patient.
PatientMasterId	Patient Master ID assigned by this instance of HIPS.
ProviderUser	Represents an end-user who has been assigned an HPI-I within the national Healthcare Identifier service.
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	This Patient Identifier is used for patients who is registered at the enterprise level
RequestBase	Abstract base class for all request messages associated with service operations.
ResponseBase	Abstract base class for all response messages associated with service operations.
ResponsibleUser	Represents a generic responsible end-user.
ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
StatePatientId	Enterprise ID assigned by the state or territory jurisdiction.

Name	Description
UserBase	Abstract base class for identifying an end-user.
ValidatedIhi	National IHI number that has been validated against the HI Service by another system.

Complex Type: DataResponseBase<T>

Description

Abstract generic base class for all response messages associated with service operations that return operation-specific result data.

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	List<T>	0..1	A value representing operation-specific result data.

Complex Type: DataViewResponseBase<T>

Description

Abstract generic base class for all response messages associated with service operations that return an IndividualProfile of the patient and operation-specific result data.

Derived By

Extending [DataResponseBase<T>](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	List<T>	0..1	A value representing operation-specific result data.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Individual	IndividualProfile	0..1	The Individual Profile of the patient that the results are for.

Complex Type: FaultBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	

Referenced By

Name	Type
InvalidRequestFault	Complex Type
InvalidUserFault	Complex Type
ServiceOperationFault	Complex Type

Complex Type: IndividualProfile

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IhiNumber	String	0..1	IHI Number
Individual	IndividualTypeSupp	0..1	Individual
IndigenousStatus	String	0..1	Indigenous Status
VeteranAndAdfStatus	String	0..1	Veteran and ADF Status

Complex Type: IndividualTypeSupp

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Name	NameTypeSupp	0..1	Individual's name
Sex	String	0..1	Sex
DateOfBirth	DateTime	0..1	The individual's date of birth

Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	

Complex Type: InvalidUserFault

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	

Complex Type: LocalDiagnosticImagingReportMetaData

Derived By

Extending [LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	HIPS episode start date
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	HIPS episode admission
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	HIPS episode end date
DocumentType	string	0..1	Document type
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider family name
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider given names
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider suffix
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider title
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	CDA document ID
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	CDA set ID
Status	LocalDocumentStatus	0..1	Upload or remove status
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	If superseded, date and time when superseded.
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	Date and time of upload
AccessionID	String	0..1	Accession ID
ImagingDate	String	0..1	Imaging date and time in HL7 format. String format encodes variable precision and time zone offset.
ReportDate	String	0..1	Report date and optionally time in HL7 format. String format encodes variable precision and time zone offset.
ModalityList	String	0..1	Comma-separated list of modalities
ExaminationList	String	0..1	Comma-separated list of examinations

Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	HIPS episode start date
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	HIPS episode admission
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	HIPS episode end date

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DocumentType	string	0..1	Document type
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider family name
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider given names
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider suffix
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider title
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	CDA document ID
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	CDA set ID
Status	LocalDocumentStatus	0..1	Upload or remove status
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	If superseded, date and time when superseded.
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	Date and time of upload

Complex Type: LocalPathologyReportMetaData

Derived By

Extending [LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>1..1</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	HIPS episode start date
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	HIPS episode admission
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	HIPS episode end date
DocumentType	string	0..1	Document type
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider family name
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider given names
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider suffix
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	HIPS episode responsible provider title
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	CDA document ID
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	CDA set ID
Status	LocalDocumentStatus	0..1	Upload or remove status
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	If superseded, date and time when superseded.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	Date and time of upload
ReportID	String	0..1	Report ID
SpecimenCollectionDate	String	0..1	Specimen collection date and time in HL7 format. String format encodes variable precision and time zone offset.
ReportDate	String	0..1	Report date and optionally time in HL7 format. String format encodes variable precision and time zone offset.
DepartmentList	String	0..1	Comma-separated list of pathology departments
TestResultNameList	String	0..1	Comma-separated list of test result names

Complex Type: LocalUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenNames	string	1..1	
Login	string	1..1	

Complex Type: Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	
Data	anyType	0..1	
Description	string	1..1	
Level	MessageLevel	1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Messages	Array of Message	1..1	
Origin	string	1..1	

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	The alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the My Health Record Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the My Health Record header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	The hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and My Health Record B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	The hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same facility.
Value	string	1..1	The value of the patient MRN.

Complex Type: ListUploadedGeneralDocumentsRequest

Description

Web service request message for the list general documents operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	1..1	A value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	1..1	An identifier of the patient and current facility.
Ihi	String	0..1	The patient's IHI. If supplied, documents uploaded for all patient records in the facility that have this IHI will be returned, not just those for the patient record identified by the PatientIdentifier object.

Complex Type: ListUploadedGeneralDocumentsResponse

Description

Response containing the general documents for the patients with the provided patient identifiers.

Derived By

Extending [DataViewResponseBase](#)<List<[LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData](#)>>

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	List<LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData>	0..1	Details of the documents matched.
Individual	IndividualProfile	0..1	Details about the patient.

Complex Type: ListUploadedPathologyReportsRequest

Description

Web service request message for the list Pathology Reports operation.

Derived By

Restricting [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	1..1	A value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	1..1	An identifier of the patient and current facility.
Ihi	String	0..1	The patient's IHI. If supplied, documents uploaded for all patient records in the facility that have this IHI will be returned, not just those for the patient record identified by the PatientIdentifier object.

Complex Type: ListUploadedPathologyReportsResponse

Description

Response containing the Pathology Reports for the patients with the provided patient identifiers.

Derived By

Extending [DataViewResponseBase](#)<List<[LocalPathologyReportMetaData](#)>>

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	List<LocalPathologyReportMetaData>	0..1	Details of the documents matched.
Individual	IndividualProfile	0..1	Details about the patient.

Complex Type: ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReportsRequest

Description

Web service request message for the list Diagnostic Imaging Reports operation.

Derived By

Restricting [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	1..1	A value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	1..1	An identifier of the patient and current facility.
Ihi	String	0..1	The patient's IHI. If supplied, documents uploaded for all patient records in the facility that have this IHI will be returned, not just those for the patient record identified by the PatientIdentifier object.

Complex Type: ListUploadedDiagnosticImagingReportsResponse

Description

Response containing the diagnostic imaging reports for the patients with the provided patient identifiers.

Derived By

Extending [DataViewResponseBase](#)<List<[LocalDiagnosticImagingReportMetaData](#)>>

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	List<LocalDiagnosticImagingReportMetaData>	0..1	Details of the documents matched.
Individual	IndividualProfile	0..1	Details about the patient.

Complex Type: NameTypeSupp

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
ConditionalUse	String	0..1	Conditional use
ConditionalUseSpecified	Boolean	1..1	Whether conditional use was specified
FamilyName	String	1..1	Family name
GivenName	Array of String	0..*	Given name(s)
NameSuffix	String	0..1	Name suffix
NameSuffixSpecified	Boolean	1..1	Whether name suffix was specified
NameTitle	String	0..1	Name title
NameTitleSpecified	Boolean	1..1	Whether name title was specified
Preferred	String	0..1	Preferred
PreferredSpecified	Boolean	1..1	Whether preferred was specified
Usage	String	0..1	Usage
UsageSpecified	Boolean	1..1	Whether usage was specified

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	

Referenced By

Name	Type
Demographic	Complex Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>order</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the My Health Record Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the My Health Record header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and My Health Record B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	1..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

Complex Type: ProviderUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	the family name of the user
GivenNames	string	0..1	the given name(s) of the user
Hpil	string	1..1	the health provider identifier - individual (HPI-I) identifying the provider user

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the My Health Record Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the My Health Record header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and My Health Record B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.

StatePatientId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.
----------------	--------	------	---

Complex Type: RequestBase

Description

Abstract base class for all request messages associated with service operations.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	1..1	A value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.

Complex Type: ResponseBase

Description

Abstract base class for all response messages associated with service operations.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.

Complex Type: ResponsibleUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	
Code	string	0..1	
Description	string	0..1	
Details	string	0..1	
Type	string	0..1	

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the My Health Record Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the My Health Record header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and My Health Record B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	The value of the enterprise-wide patient identifier

Complex Type: UserBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
LocalUser	Complex Type
ProviderUser	Complex Type
ResponsibleUser	Complex Type

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the My Health Record Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the My Health Record header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and My Health Record B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	1..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenNames	string	1..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	1..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a My Health Record service call.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	1..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	1..1	The IHI status.
Sex	Sex	1..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

2.5.3 Simple Types: DocumentService

Simple Types

Name	Description
IhiRecordStatus	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
IhiStatus	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

LocalDocumentStatus	Status of the document process for upload and remove.
MessageLevel	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
ResponseStatus	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
Sex	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	Not provided.
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	Not provided.
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).

Value	Description
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or My Health Record lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

Simple Type: LocalDocumentStatus

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Unknown	The document status is unknown
PendingUpload	The document is queued for upload
Uploaded	The document has been uploaded
FailedUpload	The document failed to upload
PendingRemove	The document is queued for removal
Removed	The document has been removed
FailedRemove	The document failed to remove

Simple Type: MessageLevel

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined
Information	The message contains information
Warning	The message contains a warning
Error	The message contains an error description

Simple Type: ResponseStatus

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined
OK	The service operation was successful
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages

Simple Type: Sex

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

2.6 HiReferenceService Web Service

Description

Service interface for the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service. Contains methods used to retrieve reference data from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)

2.6.1 Methods: HiReferenceService

Methods

Name	Description
GetHiCountries	Gets the Country List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
GetHiLevelTypes	Gets the LevelType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Name	Description
GetHiPostalDeliveryTypes	Gets the PostalDeliveryType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
GetHiSexes	Gets the Sex List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
GetHiStates	Gets the State List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
GetHiStreetSuffixTypes	Gets the StreetSuffixTypes List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
GetHiStreetTypes	Gets the StreetType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
GetHiUnitTypes	Gets the UnitType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Method: GetHiCountries

Description

Gets the Country List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of countries.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiCountriesResult	ArrayOfHiCountry	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiCountries that is always empty.

Method: GetHiLevelTypes

Description

Gets the LevelType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of level types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiLevelTypesResult	ArrayOfHiLevelType	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiLevelTypes that is always empty.

Method: GetHiPostalDeliveryTypes

Description

Gets the PostalDeliveryType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of postal delivery types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiPostalDeliveryTypesResult	ArrayOfHiPostalDeliveryType	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiPostalDeliveryTypes that is always empty.

Method: GetHiSexes

Description

Gets the Sex List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of sex codes.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiSexesResult	ArrayOfHiSex	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiSexes that is always empty.

Method: GetHiStates

Description

Gets the State List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of states.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiStatesResult	ArrayOfHiState	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiStates that is always empty.

Method: GetHiStreetSuffixTypes

Description

Gets the StreetSuffixTypes List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of street suffixes.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiStreetSuffixTypesResult	ArrayOfHiStreetSuffixType	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiStreetSuffixTypes that is always empty.

Method: GetHiStreetTypes

Description

Gets the StreetType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of street types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiStreetTypesResult	ArrayOfHiStreetType	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiStreetTypes that is always empty.

Method: GetHiUnitTypes

Description

Gets the UnitType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

List of unit types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiUnitTypesResult	ArrayOfHiUnitType	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHiUnitTypes that is always empty.

2.6.2 Complex Types: HiReferenceService

Complex Types

Name	Description
BaseExposedCode	
HiCountry	This class represents a HI Country for Addressing
HiLevelType	This class represents a HI LevelType for addressing
HiPostalDeliveryType	This class represents a HI PostalDeliveryType for addressing
HiSex	This class represents a HI Sex
HiState	This class represents a HI State for addressing
HiStreetSuffixType	This class represents a HI StreetSuffixType for addressing
HiStreetType	This class represents a HI StreetType for addressing
HiUnitType	This class represents a HI Unit Type for Addressing

Complex Type: BaseExposedCode

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id

Referenced By

Name	Type
HiCountry	Complex Type
HiLevelType	Complex Type
HiPostalDeliveryType	Complex Type
HiSex	Complex Type
HiState	Complex Type
HiStreetSuffixType	Complex Type
HiStreetType	Complex Type
HiUnitType	Complex Type

Complex Type: HiCountry

Description

This class represents a HI Country for Addressing

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
CountryId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Country id.

Complex Type: HiLevelType

Description

This class represents a HI LevelType for addressing

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
LevelTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the LevelType id.

Complex Type: HiPostalDeliveryType

Description

This class represents a HI PostalDeliveryType for addressing

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
PostalDeliveryTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PostalDeliveryType id.

Complex Type: HiSex

Description

This class represents a HI Sex

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SexId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex id.

Complex Type: HiState

Description

This class represents a HI State for addressing

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
StateId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the State id.

Complex Type: HiStreetSuffixType

Description

This class represents a HI StreetSuffixType for addressing

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
StreetSuffixTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetSuffixType id.

Complex Type: HiStreetType

Description

This class represents a HI StreetType for addressing

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
StreetTypeid	int	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetType id.

Complex Type: HiUnitType

Description

This class represents a HI Unit Type for Addressing

Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
UnitTypeid	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Unit Type id.

2.7 HpiiService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the HPI-I service. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.7.1 Methods: HpiiService

Methods

Name	Description
HpiiBatchRetrieve	Retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I queries from the HI Service.
HpiiBatchSubmit	Submits a batch of HPI-I queries to the HI Service.
HpiiDemographicSearch	Performs an HPII Demographic query against the HPII Service.
HpiiValidation	Performs an HPII Validation query against the HPII Service.

Method: HpiiBatchRetrieve

Description

Retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I queries from the HI Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest	HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest	Input	The batch retrieval request.
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Returns

Batch retrieval response

Name	Type	Description
BatchIdentifier	string	Gets or sets the batch identifier.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HIPS response.
HpiiBatchQueryResponses	ArrayOfHpiiBatchQueryResponse	Gets or sets a list of HPI-I batch query responses.
ServiceMessagesType	ServiceMessagesType	Gets or sets the service messages.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiBatchRetrieve having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
hpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest	HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest	No	0..1	Yes	The batch retrieval request.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Method: HpiiBatchSubmit

Description

Submits a batch of HPI-I queries to the HI Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest	HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest	Input	The HPI-I batch asynchronous submit request.
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Returns

Batch submission response

Name	Type	Description
BatchIdentifier	string	Gets or sets the BatchIdentifier
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
ServiceMessagesType	ServiceMessagesType	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiBatchSubmit having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
hpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest	HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest	No	0..1	Yes	The HPI-I batch asynchronous submit request.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Method: HpiiDemographicSearch

Description

Performs an HPII Demographic query against the HPII Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpiiDemographicQuery	HpiiDemographicQuery	Input	The HPII demographic query.
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Returns

Found HPII information

Name	Type	Description
DateOfBirth	dateTime	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	SexType	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	AustralianAddress	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
HpiiNumber	string	Gets or sets the HpiiNumber
HpiiStatus	HpiiStatus	Gets or sets the HpiiStatus
InternationalAddress	InternationalAddress	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress
PostCode	string	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	Gets or sets the RegistrationId
ServiceMessagesType	ServiceMessagesType	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
State	StateType	Gets or sets the State

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiDemographicSearch having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
hpiiDemographicQuery	HpiiDemographicQuery	No	0..1	Yes	The HPII demographic query.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Method: HpiiValidation

Description

Performs an HPII Validation query against the HPII Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpiiIdentifierQuery	HpiiIdentifierQuery	Input	The HPII identifier query.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Returns

Validated HPII information

Name	Type	Description
DateOfBirth	dateTime	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	SexType	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	AustralianAddress	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
HpiiNumber	string	Gets or sets the HpiiNumber
HpiiStatus	HpiiStatus	Gets or sets the HpiiStatus
InternationalAddress	InternationalAddress	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress
PostCode	string	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	Gets or sets the RegistrationId
ServiceMessagesType	ServiceMessagesType	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
State	StateType	Gets or sets the State

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiValidation having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
hpiiIdentifierQuery	HpiiIdentifierQuery	No	0..1	Yes	The HPII identifier query.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

2.7.2 Complex Types: HpiiService

Complex Types

Name	Description
AddEditLocalProviderRequest	Web service request message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.

Name	Description
AddEditLocalProviderResponse	Web service response message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.
AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierRequest	Web service request message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.
AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierResponse	Web service response message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.
AustralianAddress	This class is used for Australian Address structures
BatchRetrieveResult	HPI-I Batch Retrieve Result DTO. This object represents a list of search results from a batch.
BatchSearchResult	HPI-I Batch Search Result DTO. This object is a normal search result, with an additional Request Identifier to allow the caller to correlate each result with the queries submitted in the original batch request.
BatchSubmitResult	HPI-I Batch Submit Result DTO. This object contains the batch identifier allocated by the HI Service.
DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZeI62p	
DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZeI62p	
DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZeI62p	
DeactivateLocalProviderRequest	Web service request message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.
DeactivateLocalProviderResponse	Web service response message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.
DemographicQuery	HPI-I Demographic Query DTO. This object represents a demographic search query.
detail	
FaultBase	
HipsResponse	Standardised HIPS Response Message
HiServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
HospitalIdentifier	This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.
HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches
HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveResponse	This class represents the response when retrieving the results of a batch of HPI-I queries.
HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches
HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitResponse	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Response of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches

Name	Description
HpiiBatchQueryResponse	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Response for individual items from the retrieve of the HPI-I batch Queries for identifier and demographic searches
HpiiBatchRetrieveRequest	Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.
HpiiBatchRetrieveResponse	Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.
HpiiBatchSubmitRequest	Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.
HpiiBatchSubmitResponse	Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.
HpiiDemographicQuery	This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a demographic query
HpiiDemographicSearchRequest	Web service request message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.
HpiiDemographicSearchResponse	Web service response message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.
HpiiIdentifierQuery	This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a single identification query
HpiiIdentifierSearchRequest	Web service request message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.
HpiiIdentifierSearchResponse	Web service response message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.
HpiiQuery	
HpiiQueryResponse	
IdentifierQuery	HPI-I Identifier Query DTO. This object represents an identifier search query.
InternationalAddress	International Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address. Validations based on HI Service requirements.
InternationalAddress	This class is used for the International Address Structure
InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.
ListLocalProviderRequest	Web service request message for the List Local Provider operation.
ListLocalProviderResponse	Web service response message for the List Local Provider operation.
LocalProvider	Local Provider

Name	Description
LocalProviderIdentifier	Local Provider Identifier.
LocalUser	
Message	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
ProviderUser	
Query	
RequestBase	
ResponseBase	
ResponsibleUser	
SearchResult	
ServiceMessagesType	
ServiceMessageType	
ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
StructuredAustralianAddress	Structured Australian Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address.
UserBase	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.
UserDetails	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Complex Type: AddEditLocalProviderRequest

Description

Web service request message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets Family Name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets Given Names.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalIdentifier	HospitalIdentifier	0..1	Gets or sets Hospital Identifier.
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets Hpii.
IamProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets Iam Provider Identifier.
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets Local Provider Code.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets Suffix.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets Title.

Complex Type: AddEditLocalProviderResponse

Description

Web service response message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>XML</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

Complex Type: AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierRequest

Description

Web service request message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>XML</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
LocalProviderIdentifier	LocalProviderIdentifier	0..1	Gets or sets Local Provider Identifier.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Replace	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the Local Provider Identifier will be replaced.

Complex Type: AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierResponse

Description

Web service response message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

Complex Type: AustralianAddress

Description

This class is used for Australian Address structures

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
LevelType	LevelType	0..1	Gets or sets the LevelType
LotNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the LotNumber
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostCode
PostalDeliveryNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostalDeliveryNumber
PostalDeliveryType	PostalDeliveryType	0..1	Gets or sets the PostalDeliveryType
SiteName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the SiteName
State	StateType	0..1	Gets or sets the State
StreetName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetName
StreetNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetNumber

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
StreetSuffixType	StreetSuffixType	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetSuffixType
StreetType	StreetType	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetType
Suburb	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Suburb
UnitNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the UnitNumber
UnitType	UnitType	0..1	Gets or sets the UnitType

Complex Type: BatchRetrieveResult

Description

HPI-I Batch Retrieve Result DTO. This object represents a list of search results from a batch.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.
Results	ArrayOfBatchSearchResult	1..1	Gets or sets the list of batch search results.

Complex Type: BatchSearchResult

Description

HPI-I Batch Search Result DTO. This object is a normal search result, with an additional Request Identifier to allow the caller to correlate each result with the queries submitted in the original batch request.

Derived By

Extending [SearchResult](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AustralianAddress	StructuredAustralianAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian address.
AustralianPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
AustralianState	AustralianState	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I number.
HpiiStatus	HpiiStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I status.
InternationalAddress	InternationalAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the international address.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the registration ID.
Sex	Sex	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.
RequestIdentifier	string	1..1	Gets or sets the request identifier.

Complex Type: BatchSubmitResult

Description

HPI-I Batch Submit Result DTO. This object contains the batch identifier allocated by the HI Service.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.

Complex Type: DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZeI62p

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	BatchRetrieveResult	0..1	

Referenced By

Name	Type
HpiiBatchRetrieveResponse	Complex Type

Complex Type: DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZei62p

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	BatchSubmitResult	0..1	

Referenced By

Name	Type
HpiiBatchSubmitResponse	Complex Type

Complex Type: DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZei62p

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	SearchResult	0..1	

Referenced By

Name	Type
HpiiDemographicSearchResponse	Complex Type
HpiiIdentifierSearchResponse	Complex Type

Complex Type: DeactivateLocalProviderRequest

Description

Web service request message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
DeactivatedDate	dateTime	0..1	The date time from which the provider has been deactivated.
HospitalIdentifier	HospitalIdentifier	0..1	Gets or sets Hospital Identifier.
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	The HIPS provider identifier.

Complex Type: DeactivateLocalProviderResponse

Description

Web service response message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

Complex Type: DemographicQuery

Description

HPI-I Demographic Query DTO. This object represents a demographic search query.

Derived By

Extending [Query](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
Sex	Sex	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.
AustralianAddress	StructuredAustralianAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the structured Australian address.
InternationalAddress	InternationalAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the international address.

Complex Type: detail

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
anyField	ArrayOfXmlElement	1..1	

Complex Type: FaultBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Referenced By

Name	Type
HiServiceFault	Complex Type
InvalidRequestFault	Complex Type
InvalidUserFault	Complex Type
ItemNotFoundFault	Complex Type
ServiceOperationFault	Complex Type

Complex Type: HipsResponse

Description

Standardised HIPS Response Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Complex Type: HiServiceFault

Description

Represents an error returned by the HI Service.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code details.

Complex Type: HospitalIdentifier

Description

This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies a hospital facility, within the code system specified in the HospitalCodeSystem property.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies the code system in which the HospitalCode is defined.

Complex Type: HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest

Description

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the BatchIdentifier
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber - This is an overarching HPIO which will be used for all queries in the batch

Complex Type: HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveResponse

Description

This class represents the response when retrieving the results of a batch of HPI-I queries.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS response.
HpiiBatchQueryResponses	ArrayOfHpiiBatchQueryResponse	0..1	Gets or sets a list of HPI-I batch query responses.
ServiceMessagesType	ServiceMessagesType	0..1	Gets or sets the service messages.

Complex Type: HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest

Description

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HpiiDemographicQueries	ArrayOfHpiiDemographicQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiDemographicQueries
HpiiIdentifierQueries	ArrayOfHpiiIdentifierQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiIdentifierQueries
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber - This is an over arching HPIO which will be used for all queries in the batch

Complex Type: HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitResponse

Description

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Response of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the BatchIdentifier
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
ServiceMessagesType	ServiceMessagesType	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType

Complex Type: HpiiBatchQueryResponse

Description

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Response for individual items from the retrieve of the HPI-I batch Queries for identifier and demographic searches

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
RequestIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RequestIdentifier

Complex Type: HpiiBatchRetrieveRequest

Description

Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Facility	HospitalIdentifier	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.

Complex Type: HpiiBatchRetrieveResponse

Description

Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.

Derived By

Extending [DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZeI62p](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	BatchRetrieveResult	0..1	

Complex Type: HpiiBatchSubmitRequest

Description

Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
DemographicQueries	ArrayOfDemographicQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the list of HPI-I demographic queries.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Facility	HospitalIdentifier	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.
IdentifierQueries	ArrayOfIdentifierQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the list of HPI-I identifier queries.

Complex Type: HpiiBatchSubmitResponse

Description

Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.

Derived By

Extending [DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZei62p](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	BatchSubmitResult	0..1	

Complex Type: HpiiDemographicQuery

Description

This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a demographic query

Derived By

Extending [HpiiQuery](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateofBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateofBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	SexType	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	AustralianAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
InternationalAddress	InternationalAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress

Complex Type: HpiiDemographicSearchRequest

Description

Web service request message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
Facility	HospitalIdentifier	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.
Query	DemographicQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I demographic query.

Complex Type: HpiiDemographicSearchResponse

Description

Web service response message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.

Derived By

Extending [DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZeI62p](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Data	SearchResult	0..1	

Complex Type: HpiIdentifierQuery

Description

This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a single identification query

Derived By

Extending [HpiiQuery](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	SexType	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiNumber
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RegistrationId
State	StateType	0..1	Gets or sets the State

Complex Type: HpiIdentifierSearchRequest

Description

Web service request message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Facility	HospitalIdentifier	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.
Query	IdentifierQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I identifier query.

Complex Type: HpiIdentifierSearchResponse

Description

Web service response message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.

Derived By

Extending [DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZei62p](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	SearchResult	0..1	

Complex Type: HpiiQuery

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateofBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateofBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	SexType	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)

Referenced By

Name	Type
HpiiDemographicQuery	Complex Type
HpiiIdentifierQuery	Complex Type
HpiiQueryResponse	Complex Type

Complex Type: HpiiQueryResponse

Derived By

Extending [HpiiQuery](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	SexType	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	AustralianAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiNumber
HpiiStatus	HpiiStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiStatus
InternationalAddress	InternationalAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RegistrationId
ServiceMessagesType	ServiceMessagesType	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
State	StateType	0..1	Gets or sets the State

Complex Type: IdentifierQuery

Description

HPI-I Identifier Query DTO. This object represents an identifier search query.

Derived By

Extending [Query](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
Sex	Sex	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.
AustralianPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
AustralianState	AustralianState	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state.
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I number.
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the registration ID.

Complex Type: InternationalAddress

Description

International Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address. Validations based on HI Service requirements.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AddressLine	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unstructured address line of the international address.
CountryCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the country code. Refer to TECH.SIS.HI.02 for values.
CountryName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the country name. Refer to TECH.SIS.HI.02 for values.
Postcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international postcode.
StateProvince	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international state or province name.

Complex Type: InternationalAddress

Description

This class is used for the International Address Structure

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Country	CountryType	0..1	Gets or sets the Country
InternationalAddressLine	string	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalAddressLine
InternationalPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalPostcode
InternationalStateProvince	string	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalStateProvince

Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault

Description

Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the fault.

Complex Type: InvalidUserFault

Description

Represents an invalid user object being supplied.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Complex Type: ItemNotFoundFault

Description

Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Identifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the identifier value, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Qualifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the qualifier, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Type	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code representing the type of item that was not found. Known examples are "Hospital", "Patient", "Episode" or "Address".

Complex Type: ListLocalProviderRequest

Description

Web service request message for the List Local Provider operation.

Derived By

Extending [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.

Complex Type: ListLocalProviderResponse

Description

Web service response message for the List Local Provider operation.

Derived By

Extending DataResponseBaseOfArrayOfLocalProvider_SAh_P7BYv

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	ArrayOfLocalProvider	0..1	

Complex Type: LocalProvider

Description

Local Provider

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Active	boolean	0..1	Defines the activation state of the provider.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Family Name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Given Name.
Hpii	string	0..1	The HPI-I of the local provider.
HpiiStatus	HpiiStatus	0..1	The current status of the providers HPI-I.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	An identifier provided by HIPS.
LocalProviderIdentifiers	ArrayOfLocalProviderIdentifier	0..1	A list of local provider identifiers.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Suffix.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Title.

Complex Type: LocalProviderIdentifier

Description

Local Provider Identifier.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
CisProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Cis Provider Identifier.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code System.
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Local Provider Code.
PasProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Pas Provider Identifier

Complex Type: LocalUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

Complex Type: Message

Description

Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	MessageLevel	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR".

Complex Type: ProviderUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Hpil	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

Complex Type: Query

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
Sex	Sex	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.

Referenced By

Name	Type
DemographicQuery	Complex Type
IdentifierQuery	Complex Type

Complex Type: RequestBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.

Referenced By

Name	Type
AddEditLocalProviderRequest	Complex Type
AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierRequest	Complex Type
DeactivateLocalProviderRequest	Complex Type
HpiiBatchRetrieveRequest	Complex Type
HpiiBatchSubmitRequest	Complex Type
HpiiDemographicSearchRequest	Complex Type

Name	Type
HpiiIdentifierSearchRequest	Complex Type
ListLocalProviderRequest	Complex Type

Complex Type: ResponseBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

Referenced By

Name	Type
DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZeI62p	Complex Type
DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZeI62p	Complex Type
DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZeI62p	Complex Type
AddEditLocalProviderResponse	Complex Type
AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierResponse	Complex Type
DeactivateLocalProviderResponse	Complex Type

Complex Type: ResponsibleUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Complex Type: SearchResult

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AustralianAddress	StructuredAustralianAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian address.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AustralianPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
AustralianState	AustralianState	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I number.
HpiiStatus	HpiiStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I status.
InternationalAddress	InternationalAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the international address.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the registration ID.
Sex	Sex	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.

Referenced By

Name	Type
BatchSearchResult	Complex Type

Complex Type: ServiceMessagesType

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
highestSeverityField	SeverityType	1..1	
serviceMessageField	ArrayOfServiceMessageType	1..1	

Complex Type: ServiceMessageType

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
codeField	string	1..1	
detailsField	detail	1..1	
reasonField	string	1..1	
severityField	SeverityType	1..1	

Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault

Description

Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault code. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCode property on V1 services.
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault description. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDescription property on V1 services.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault details. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDetails property on V1 services.
Type	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault type. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.Status property on V1 services.

Complex Type: StructuredAustralianAddress

Description

Structured Australian Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
LevelNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the level number.
LevelType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the level type code.
LotNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Lot Number.
PlaceName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the suburb, town or locality.
PostalDeliveryNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Postal Delivery Number.
PostalDeliveryType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Postal Delivery Type code.
Postcode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
SiteName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the address site name.
State	AustralianState	1..1	Gets or sets the Australian state. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal". This is mandatory for an Australian address, and must not be provided for an international address.
StreetName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Name.
StreetNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Number.
StreetSuffixType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Suffix Type code.
StreetType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Type code.
UnitNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Unit Number.
UnitType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Unit Type code.

Complex Type: UserBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
LocalUser	Complex Type
ProviderUser	Complex Type
ResponsibleUser	Complex Type

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

2.7.3 Simple Types: HpiiService

Simple Types

Name	Description
AustralianState	Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.
CountryType	

Name	Description
HipsResponseIndicat or	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
HpiiStatus	Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPI-I status.
HpiiStatus	Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPII status.
LevelType	
MessageLevel	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
PostalDeliveryType	
ResponseStatus	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
SeverityType	
Sex	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".
SexType	
StateType	
StreetSuffixType	
StreetType	
UnitType	
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: AustralianState

Description

Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service for an international address. For an Australian address, if the state or territory is unknown, service invokers should send "U".
NSW	Represents New South Wales.
VIC	Represents Victoria.
QLD	Represents Queensland.
SA	Represents South Australia.

Value	Description
WA	Represents Western Australia.
TAS	Represents Tasmania.
NT	Represents Northern Territory.
ACT	Represents Australian Capital Territory.
U	Represents an Australian address whose state or territory is unknown.

Simple Type: CountryType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Item1601	
Item7201	
Item3201	
Item4101	
Item3101	
Item9201	
Item8401	
Item8402	
Item8201	
Item1602	
Item7202	
Item8403	
Item1101	
Item1603	
Item1199	
Item2301	
Item7203	
Item8404	
Item4201	
Item7101	
Item8405	
Item3301	
Item2302	

Value	Description
Item8301	
Item9101	
Item8101	
Item7102	
Item8202	
Item3202	
Item9202	
Item8203	
Item1604	
Item5201	
Item3203	
Item9102	
Item5101	
Item9203	
Item5102	
Item9103	
Item8102	
Item9104	
Item8406	
Item9105	
Item9106	
Item2101	
Item8204	
Item1605	
Item6101	
Item8205	
Item9204	
Item9107	
Item9108	
Item1501	
Item8302	
Item9111	
Item3204	
Item8407	
Item3205	

Value	Description
Item3302	
Item2401	
Item9205	
Item8408	
Item8411	
Item5206	
Item8206	
Item4102	
Item8303	
Item2102	
Item9112	
Item9206	
Item3303	
Item9207	
Item2402	
Item8207	
Item1502	
Item2403	
Item3206	
Item2303	
Item8208	
Item1503	
Item9113	
Item9114	
Item4202	
Item7204	
Item2304	
Item9115	
Item3102	
Item3207	
Item2404	
Item8412	
Item8413	
Item1401	
Item8304	

Value	Description
Item9116	
Item9117	
Item8211	
Item8414	
Item3103	
Item8305	
Item6102	
Item3304	
Item2405	
Item7103	
Item5202	
Item4203	
Item4204	
Item2103	
Item4205	
Item3104	
Item8415	
Item6201	
Item4206	
Item7205	
Item9208	
Item1402	
Item6202	
Item6203	
Item4207	
Item7206	
Item5103	
Item3305	
Item4208	
Item9211	
Item9118	
Item4103	
Item2305	
Item3306	
Item2306	

Value	Description
Item6103	
Item9212	
Item9213	
Item5203	
Item7104	
Item9121	
Item3105	
Item1403	
Item8416	
Item9122	
Item9214	
Item9215	
Item8306	
Item1404	
Item3208	
Item2307	
Item6104	
Item8417	
Item4104	
Item9216	
Item9217	
Item1405	
Item7105	
Item2308	
Item8418	
Item1301	
Item1201	
Item8307	
Item9123	
Item9124	
Item1504	
Item1102	
Item4199	
Item2104	
Item1406	

Value	Description
Item2406	
Item4211	
Item7106	
Item1407	
Item8308	
Item1302	
Item8212	
Item8213	
Item5204	
Item3307	
Item1599	
Item3106	
Item8421	
Item4212	
Item1606	
Item2201	
Item9218	
Item3211	
Item1607	
Item3308	
Item9221	
Item1505	
Item1506	
Item3107	
Item9125	
Item4213	
Item2105	
Item9126	
Item9223	
Item9127	
Item5205	
Item3311	
Item3212	
Item1303	
Item9224	

Value	Description
Item9225	
Item8299	
Item9299	
Item3108	
Item7107	
Item9222	
Item8422	
Item8423	
Item8103	
Item8424	
Item4105	
Item8214	
Item9226	
Item2407	
Item2311	
Item4214	
Item6105	
Item7207	
Item9227	
Item5104	
Item9128	
Item1507	
Item1508	
Item8425	
Item4106	
Item4215	
Item7208	
Item8426	
Item1511	
Item9228	
Item3312	
Item4216	
Item8104	
Item8215	
Item7211	

Value	Description
Item1304	
Item8216	
Item5105	
Item8427	
Item8428	
Item2106	
Item1512	
Item4107	
Item4217	
Item3213	
Item9231	
Item9232	

Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn

Value	Description
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

Simple Type: HpiiStatus

Description

Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPI-I status.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Undefined	Undefined, this is the default value if the enum is left unset. The validation engine uses this to test and assert that the enum has been set (if required) and is therefore valid.
Active	Active HpiiStatus Record
Deactivated	Deactivated HpiiStatus Record
Retired	Retired HpiiStatus Record

Simple Type: HpiiStatus

Description

Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPII status.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Undefined	Undefined, this is the default value if the enum is left unset. The validation engine uses this to test and assert that the enum has been set (if required) and is therefore valid.
Active	Active HpiiStatus Record
Deactivated	DeactivatedHpiiStatus Record
Retired	Retired HpiiStatus Record

Simple Type: LevelType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
B	
FL	
G	
L	
LG	
M	
OD	
P	
PTHS	

Value	Description
PLF	
PLZA	
PDM	
RT	
SB	
UG	

Simple Type: MessageLevel

Description

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.
Information	The message contains information.
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

Simple Type: PostalDeliveryType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
CarePO	
CMA	
CMB	
GPOBox	
LockedBag	
MS	
POBox	
POR	
PrivateBag	
RSD	

Value	Description
RMB	
RMS	

Simple Type: ResponseStatus

Description

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.

Simple Type: SeverityType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Fatal	
Error	
Warning	
Informational	

Simple Type: Sex

Description

Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

Simple Type: SexType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
F	
I	
M	
N	

Simple Type: StateType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ACT	
NSW	
NT	
QLD	
SA	
TAS	
VIC	
WA	

Simple Type: StreetSuffixType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
CN	
E	
EX	
LR	
N	
NE	
NW	
S	
SE	
SW	
UP	
W	

Simple Type: StreetType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ACCS	
ALLY	
ALWY	
AMBL	
ANCG	
APP	
ARC	
ART	
AVE	
BASN	
BCH	
BEND	

Value	Description
BLK	
BWLK	
BVD	
BRCE	
BRAE	
BRK	
BDGE	
BDWY	
BROW	
BYPA	
BYWY	
CAUS	
CTR	
CNWX	
CH	
CIR	
CLT	
CCT	
CRCS	
CL	
CLDE	
CMMN	
CON	
CPS	
CNR	
CSO	
CT	
CTYD	
COVE	
CRES	
CRST	
CRSS	
CRSG	
CRD	
COWY	

Value	Description
CUWY	
CDS	
CTTG	
DALE	
DELL	
DEVN	
DIP	
DSTR	
DR	
DRWY	
EDGE	
ELB	
END	
ENT	
ESP	
EST	
EXP	
EXTN	
FAWY	
FTRK	
FITR	
FLAT	
FOLW	
FTWY	
FSHR	
FORM	
FWY	
FRNT	
FRTG	
GAP	
GDN	
GDNS	
GTE	
GTES	
GLD	

Value	Description
GLEN	
GRA	
GRN	
GRND	
GR	
GLY	
HTS	
HRD	
HWY	
HILL	
INTG	
INTN	
JNC	
KEY	
LDG	
LANE	
LNWY	
LEES	
LINE	
LINK	
LT	
LKT	
LOOP	
LWR	
MALL	
MNDR	
MEW	
MEWS	
MWY	
MT	
NOOK	
OTLK	
PDE	
PARK	
PKLD	

Value	Description
PKWY	
PART	
PASS	
PATH	
PHWY	
PIAZ	
PL	
PLAT	
PLZA	
PKT	
PNT	
PORT	
PROM	
QUAD	
QDGL	
QDRT	
QY	
QYS	
RMBL	
RAMP	
RNGE	
RCH	
RES	
REST	
RTT	
RIDE	
RDGE	
RGWY	
ROWY	
RING	
RISE	
RVR	
RVWY	
RVRA	
RD	

Value	Description
RDS	
RDSB	
RDWY	
RNDE	
RSBL	
RTY	
RND	
RTE	
ROW	
RUE	
RUN	
SWY	
SHUN	
SDNG	
SLPE	
SND	
SPUR	
SQ	
STRS	
SHWY	
STPS	
STRA	
ST	
STRP	
SBWY	
TARN	
TCE	
THOR	
TLWY	
TOP	
TOR	
TWRS	
TRK	
TRL	
TRLR	

Value	Description
TRI	
TKWY	
TURN	
UPAS	
UPR	
VALE	
VDCT	
VIEW	
VLLS	
VSTA	
WADE	
WALK	
WKWY	
WAY	
WHRF	
WYND	
YARD	

Simple Type: UnitType

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ANT	
APT	
ATM	
BBQ	
BTSD	
BLDG	
BNGW	
CAGE	
CARP	
CARS	
CLUB	

Value	Description
COOL	
CTGE	
DUP	
FY	
F	
GRGE	
HALL	
HSE	
KSK	
LSE	
LBBY	
LOFT	
LOT	
MSNT	
MB	
OFF	
PTHS	
RESV	
RM	
SHED	
SHOP	
SIGN	
SITE	
SL	
STOR	
STR	
STU	
SUBS	
SE	
TNCY	
TWR	
TNHS	
U	
VLLA	
WARD	

Value	Description
WE	
WKSH	

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.8 HpiiServiceV2 Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the HPI-I service version 2. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service. The storing and updating of Health Provider Details including HPI-I in the Local PCEHR Data Store

See Also

- [Methods](#)

2.8.1 Methods: HpiiServiceV2

Methods

Name	Description
AddEditLocalProvider	Add or Edit a Local Provider.
AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifier	Add or Replace a Local Provider Identifier.
DeactivateLocalProvider	Deactivates or removes deactivation a local provider.
HpiiBatchRetrieve	This operation retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I searches from the HI Service.
HpiiBatchSubmit	This operation submits a batch of HPI-I searches to the HI Service.
HpiiDemographicSearch	This operation submits an HPI-I demographic search to the HI Service.
HpiiIdentifierSearch	This operation submits an HPI-I identifier search to the HI Service.
ListLocalProviders	List all of the current local providers for the specified facility.

Method: AddEditLocalProvider

Description

Add or Edit a Local Provider.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	Add or Edit Local Provider request.

Returns

Add or Edit Local Provider response.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument AddEditLocalProvider containing text only.

Method: AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifier

Description

Add or Replace a Local Provider Identifier.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	Add or Replace Local Provider Identifier request.

Returns

Add or Replace Local Provider Identifier response.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifier containing text only.

Method: DeactivateLocalProvider

Description

Deactivates or removes deactivation a local provider.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	Deactivate Local Provider request parameters.

Returns

Deactivate Local Provider response.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument DeactivateLocalProvider containing text only.

Method: HpiiBatchRetrieve

Description

This operation retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I searches from the HI Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpiiBatchRetrieveRequest request parameters.

Returns

Response including the results of the batch.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
HiServiceFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiBatchRetrieve containing text only.

Method: HpiiBatchSubmit

Description

This operation submits a batch of HPI-I searches to the HI Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpiiBatchSubmitRequest request parameters.

Returns

Response including the batch identifier.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
HiServiceFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiBatchSubmit containing text only.

Method: HpiiDemographicSearch

Description

This operation submits an HPI-I demographic search to the HI Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpiiDemographicSearchRequest request parameters.

Returns

Response including the search results.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		

Name	Content	Description
HiServiceFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiDemographicSearch containing text only.

Method: HpiiIdentifierSearch

Description

This operation submits an HPI-I identifier search to the HI Service.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpiiIdentifierSearchRequest request parameters.

Returns

Response including the search results.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
HiServiceFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument HpiiIdentifierSearch containing text only.

Method: ListLocalProviders

Description

List all of the current local providers for the specified facility.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	List Local Provider request parameters.

Returns

List Local Provider response.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListLocalProviders containing text only.

2.9 IHIService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the IHI service.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.9.1 Methods: IHIService

Methods

Name	Description
GetValidatedIhi	Retrieves a valid IHI and registered demographics for use in a clinical document.
ValidateReceivingPatient	Obtains validated IHI information for use when receiving an e-health message.
ValidateSendingPatient	Obtains validated IHI information for use when sending an e-health message.

Method: GetValidatedIhi

Description

Retrieves a valid IHI and registered demographics for use in a clinical document.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	Input	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	UserDetails	Input	The user responsible for this action

Returns

Validated IHI information

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	Mrn	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	StatePatientId	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetValidatedIhi having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	No	0..1	No	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for this action

Method: ValidateReceivingPatient

Description

Obtains validated IHI information for use when receiving an e-health message.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
consumer	ParticipatingConsumer	Input	Participation consumer that represents the patient to validate
hpio	string	Input	The HPIO of the organisation making the request
user	UserDetails	Input	The user responsible for this action

Returns

Validated IHI information

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	Mrn	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	StatePatientId	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ValidateReceivingPatient having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
consumer	ParticipatingConsumer	No	0..1	Yes	Participation consumer that represents the patient to validate
hpio	string	No	0..1	Yes	The HPIO of the organisation making the request
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for this action

Method: ValidateSendingPatient

Description

Obtains validated IHI information for use when sending an e-health message.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	Mrn	Input	Hospital-level (MRN) patient identifier.
dateOfBirth	dateTime	Input	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	UserDetails	Input	The user responsible for this action

Returns

Validated IHI information

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	Mrn	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	StatePatientId	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument `ValidateSendingPatient` having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	Mrn	No	0..1	Yes	Hospital-level (MRN) patient identifier.
dateOfBirth	dateTime	No	0..1	No	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for this action

2.9.2 Complex Types: IHIService

Complex Types

Name	Description
Demographic	
HipsResponse	Standardised HIPS Response Message
Mrn	
ParticipatingConsumer	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
ParticipatingIndividual	
ParticipatingProvider	
PatientIdentifierBase	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
PatientMasterId	
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	
StatePatientId	
UserDetails	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
ValidatedIhi	
ValidatedIhiResponse	This class is used for the response from the IHI validation methods.

Complex Type: Demographic

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

Complex Type: HipsResponse

Description

Standardised HIPS Response Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

Complex Type: ParticipatingConsumer

Description

Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

Derived By

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
Ihi	string	0..1	Gets or sets the person's IHI.
Sex	string	0..1	Gets or sets a code representing the person's sex.

Complex Type: ParticipatingIndividual

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.

Referenced By

Name	Type
ParticipatingConsumer	Complex Type
ParticipatingProvider	Complex Type

Complex Type: ParticipatingProvider

Derived By

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
EmployerHpio	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
EmployerName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated HPI-I of the participating provider. For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the Local Identifier as at least one must be specified. If both are specified then the HPI-I will take precedence over the Local Identifier.

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Demographic	Complex Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>base</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

Complex Type: ValidatedIhiResponse

Description

This class is used for the response from the IHI validation methods.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	Mrn	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	StatePatientId	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	0..1	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

2.9.3 Simple Types: IHIService

Simple Types

Name	Description
HipsResponseIndicator or	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
IhiRecordStatus	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
IhiStatus	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
SexEnumerator	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn

Value	Description
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

Simple Type: SexEnumerator

Description

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.10 PatientService Web Service

Description

This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.10.1 Methods: PatientService

Methods

Name	Description
GetEpisodeDetails	Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital
GetPatientDisclosureDetails	Gets the details of the patient's discloser record for a specific HPIO
ListAdmittedPatients	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.
ListPatientEpisodesInHospital	Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital
ListPatientsInHospital	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.

Method: GetEpisodeDetails

Description

Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
sourceSystemEpisodeId	string	Input	The source system episode identifier for the episode in the hospital
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Returns

Response containing the a list of the admitted or discharged episodes for the patient with in the specified number of days.,

Name	Type	Description
AdmissionDate	dateTime	The admission date of the patient.
AdmissionReason	string	The admission reason of the patient.
Bed	string	The current Bed of the patient.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	SexEnumerator	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	The patients's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	The discharge date of the patient.
DvaNumber	string	The patients's DVA Number.

Name	Type	Description
FamilyName	string	The patients's family name.
GivenNames	string	The patient's given names.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
HospitalCode	string	The hospital code of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalId	int	The primary key of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	The name of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
MedicareIrn	string	The patients's Medicare IRN.
MedicareNumber	string	The patients's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderIdentifier	string	The identifier of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	The current Room of the patient.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	The source system episode id (visit number) for the patient
Suffix	string	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	The patients's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	The current Ward of the patient.
WithdrawalAuditInformation	base64Binary	Withdrawal consent Audit Information

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetEpisodeDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
sourceSystemEpisodeId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system episode identifier for the episode in the hospital
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Method: GetPatientDisclosureDetails

Description

Gets the details of the patient’s discloser record for a specific HPIO

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Returns

Response containing the details of the patient's disclosure.

Name	Type	Description
AdmittedPatient	AdmittedPatient	Gets or sets details about the admitted patient.
DisclosureAuditInformation	base64Binary	Gets or sets audit information from the most recent change to the disclosure status for the patient.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetPatientDisclosureDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Method: ListAdmittedPatients

Description

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	Input	The hospital code.
withIhi	boolean	Input	Optional filter on having an active verified IHI, or no IHI.
withPcehr	boolean	Input	Optional filter on having a PCEHR found, or no PCEHR found
excludeMedicareExclusions	boolean	Input	Whether to exclude patients with special Medicare numbers.
daysDischarged	int	Input	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.
daysAfterService	int	Input	Number of days after service date that non-inpatients are included in the list. Set to 0 to exclude non-inpatients.
user	UserDetails	Input	The user who is requesting the information.

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
AdmittedPatientList	ArrayOfAdmittedPatient	Gets or sets the admitted patient list.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListAdmittedPatients having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Niltable?	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code.
withIhi	boolean	No	0..1	Yes	Optional filter on having an active verified IHI, or no IHI.
withPcehr	boolean	No	0..1	Yes	Optional filter on having a PCEHR found, or no PCEHR found
excludeMedicareExclusions	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether to exclude patients with special Medicare numbers.
daysDischarged	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.
daysAfterService	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after service date that non-inpatients are included in the list. Set to 0 to exclude non-inpatients.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The user who is requesting the information.

Method: ListPatientEpisodesInHospital

Description

Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
daysDischarged	int	Input	Number of days after discharge that an episode is included in the list.

Returns

Response containing the list of the admitted or discharged episodes for the patient with in the specified number of days.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientEpisodes	ArrayOfPatientEpisode	Gets or sets the PatientEpisode IList. List of the PatientEpisode Items.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientEpisodesInHospital having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
daysDischarged	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after discharge that an episode is included in the list.

Method: ListPatientsInHospital

Description

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	The user who is requesting the information.
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	Input	The hospital code.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
withPcehr	boolean	Input	True to list patients with a PCEHR, false to list patients without a PCEHR. Null to include patients with or without a PCEHR.
daysDischarged	int	Input	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientInHospitalList	ArrayOfPatientInHospital	Gets or sets the PatientInHospital IList. List of the Patients In Hospital Items.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientsInHospital having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The user who is requesting the information.
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code.
withPcehr	boolean	No	0..1	Yes	True to list patients with a PCEHR, false to list patients without a PCEHR. Null to include patients with or without a PCEHR.
daysDischarged	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.

2.10.2 Complex Types: PatientService

Complex Types

Name	Description
AdmittedPatient	Represents a patient in hospital.
AdmittedPatientListResponse	This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.
DataResponseBase<T>	Abstract generic base class for all response messages associated with service operations that return operation-specific result data.
Demographic	
Demographic	
EpisodePatientDetailsResponse	Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.
FaultBase	
HipsResponse	Standardised HIPS Response Message
InvalidRequestFault	
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	
LocalUser	
Message	
Mrn	
Mrn	
PatientByIhiRequestV6_1_3	Request containing a patient's IHI and hospital details.
PatientByIhiResponseV6_1_3	Response containing the patient records that matched the provided IHI and hospital details.
PatientDisclosureDetailsResponse	Represents an disclosure details for a patient in hospital.
PatientEpisode	
PatientEpisode	Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.
PatientEpisodeListResponse	This object is used for the packaged response from the Episode List web service interface.
PatientIdentifierBase	
PatientIdentifierBase	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
PatientInHospital	Represents a patient in hospital.
PatientListResponse	This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.
PatientMasterId	
PatientMasterId	
ProviderUser	
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	

Name	Description
ResponseBase	Abstract base class for all response messages associated with service operations.
ResponsibleUser	
ServiceOperationFault	
StatePatientId	
StatePatientId	
UserBase	
UserDetails	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
ValidatedIhi	
ValidatedIhi	

Complex Type: AdmittedPatient

Description

Represents a patient in hospital.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient's most recent matching episode.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient's most recent matching episode.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
EpisodeCount	int	0..1	Number of episodes that fall within the 'days since discharge' criteria.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The code of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Individual Reference Number (IRN).
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	The patient's PCEHR participation status.
PcehrDisclosed	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has explicitly disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the responsible provider for the most recent matching episode.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient's most recent matching episode.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The external ID of the most recent matching episode for the patient.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient's most recent matching episode.

Complex Type: AdmittedPatientListResponse

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmittedPatientList	ArrayOfAdmittedPatient	0..1	Gets or sets the admitted patient list.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

Complex Type: DataResponseBase<T>

Description

Abstract generic base class for all response messages associated with service operations that return operation-specific result data.

Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	List<T>	0..1	A value representing operation-specific result data.

Complex Type: Demographic

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCEHR</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	
DvaNumber	string	0..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenName	string	1..1	
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	
Sex	Sex	1..1	

Complex Type: Demographic

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCEHR</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

Complex Type: EpisodePatientDetailsResponse

Description

Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>total</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patients's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patients's DVA Number.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patients's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The hospital code of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalId	int	0..1	The primary key of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
MedicareIn	string	0..1	The patients's Medicare IRN.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patients's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	The identifier of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The source system episode id (visit number) for the patient
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patients's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient.
WithdrawalAuditInformation	base64Binary	0..1	Withdrawal consent Audit Information

Complex Type: FaultBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	

Referenced By

Name	Type
InvalidRequestFault	Complex Type
ServiceOperationFault	Complex Type

Complex Type: HipsResponse

Description

Standardised HIPS Response Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	

Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	
DocumentType	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	
Status	LocalDocumentStatus	0..1	
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	

Complex Type: LocalUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenNames	string	1..1	
Login	string	1..1	

Complex Type: Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	
Data	anyType	0..1	
Description	string	1..1	
Level	MessageLevel	1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	
Origin	string	1..1	

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
Value	string	1..1	

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

Complex Type: PatientByIhiRequestV6_1_3

Description

Request containing a patient's IHI and hospital details.

Derived By

Restricting [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	1..1	A value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
HospitalCodeSystem	String	1..1	The hospital code system.
HospitalCode	String	1..1	The hospital code.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Ihi	String	0..1	The IHI.

Complex Type: PatientByIhiResponseV6_1_3

Description

Response containing the patient records that matched the provided IHI and hospital details.

Derived By

Restricting [DataResponseBase](#)<List<[PatientV6_1_3](#)>>

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	List<PatientV6_1_3>	0..1	Details about the patient.

Complex Type: PatientDisclosureDetailsResponse

Description

Represents disclosure details for a patient in hospital.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmittedPatient	AdmittedPatient	0..1	Gets or sets details about the admitted patient.
DisclosureAuditInformation	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets audit information from the most recent change to the disclosure status for the patient.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

Complex Type: PatientEpisode

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	ArrayOfLocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	0..1	
Mrn	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	

Complex Type: PatientEpisode

Description

Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether or not the consent has been withdrawn
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The source system episode id or visit number, specific to the hospital

Complex Type: PatientEpisodeListResponse

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Episode List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientEpisodes	ArrayOfPatientEpisode	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientEpisode IList. List of the PatientEpisode Items.

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	

Referenced By

Name	Type
Demographic	Complex Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>XML</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Demographic	Complex Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientInHospital

Description

Represents a patient in hospital.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient.
CurrentSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The code of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Individual Reference Number (IRN).

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	The patient's PCEHR participation status.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient.

Complex Type: PatientListResponse

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientInHospitalList	ArrayOfPatientInHospital	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientInHospital IList. List of the Patients In Hospital Items.

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
HospitalId	int	0..1	
Value	int	1..1	

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

Complex Type: PatientV6_1_3

Description

Patient DTO.

Derived By

Restricting [PatientInHospitalV2](#)

Content Model

Contains identical elements to PatientInHospitalV2.

Complex Type: ProviderUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenNames	string	0..1	
Hpil	string	1..1	

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
Mrn	string	1..1	
StatePatientId	string	1..1	

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: ResponseBase

Description

Abstract base class for all response messages associated with service operations.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List<Message>	0..1	The set of messages associated with the response.

Complex Type: ResponsibleUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	
Code	string	0..1	
Description	string	0..1	
Details	string	0..1	
Type	string	0..1	

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
Value	string	1..1	

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

Complex Type: UserBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
LocalUser	Complex Type
ProviderUser	Complex Type
ResponsibleUser	Complex Type

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenNames	string	1..1	
Ihi	string	1..1	
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	1..1	
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	1..1	
Sex	Sex	1..1	

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

2.10.3 Simple Types: PatientService

Simple Types

Name	Description
HipsResponseIndicator	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
IhiRecordStatus	
IhiRecordStatus	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
IhiStatus	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
IhiStatus	
LocalDocumentStatus	
MessageLevel	
ParticipationStatus	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
ResponseStatus	
Sex	
SexEnumerator	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data

Value	Description
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	
Verified	
Unverified	
Provisional	
Unknown	

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.

Value	Description
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	
Active	
Deceased	
Retired	
Expired	
Resolved	
Unknown	
DuplicateIhi	
DuplicatePatient	
MergeConflict	
ServiceUnavailable	
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	
DemographicMismatch	

Simple Type: LocalDocumentStatus

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Unknown	
PendingUpload	
Uploaded	
FailedUpload	
PendingRemove	
Removed	
FailedRemove	

Simple Type: MessageLevel

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	
Information	
Warning	
Error	

Simple Type: ParticipationStatus

Description

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.

Value	Description
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

Simple Type: ResponseStatus

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	
OK	
Warning	

Simple Type: Sex

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	
Male	
Female	
IntersexOrIndeterminate	
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	

Simple Type: SexEnumerator

Description

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.11 PatientServiceV6_1_3 Web Service

See Also

- [Methods](#)

2.11.1 Methods: PatientServiceV6_1_3

Methods

Name	Description
GetPatientByIhi	Gets a list of patient records with a specified IHI.

Method: GetPatientByIhi

Request

Name	Type	Direction	Description
PatientByIhiRequestV6_1_3	PatientByIhiRequestV6_1_3	Input	Web service request message for the get patient by IHI operation.

Returns

A [PatientByIhiResponseV6_1_3](#) element.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the element [PatientByIhiRequestV6_1_3](#).

2.12 PatientServiceV2 Web Service

See Also

- [Methods](#)

2.12.1 Methods: PatientServiceV2

Methods

Name	Description
ListPatientEpisodesInHospital	
RegisterPatient	

Method: ListPatientEpisodesInHospital

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

Returns

A ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalResponse element.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalRequest containing text only.

Method: RegisterPatient

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

Returns

A RegisterPatientResponse element.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RegisterPatientRequest containing text only.

2.13 PatientServiceV3 Web Service

Description

This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.13.1 Methods: PatientServiceV3

Methods

Name	Description
ListAdmittedPatients	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.
ListPatientEpisodesInHospital	Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital
ListPatientsInHospital	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.

Method: ListAdmittedPatients

Description

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	AdmittedPatientListRequest	Input	The AdmittedPatientListRequest.

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
AdmittedPatientListResponse	AdmittedPatientListResponse	Web service response message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListAdmittedPatients having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
request	AdmittedPatientListRequest	Yes	0..1	No	Web service request message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation

Method: ListPatientEpisodesInHospital

Description

Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	<u>ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalRequestV2</u>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

Returns

Response containing the list of the admitted or discharged episodes for the patient with in the specified number of days.

Name	Type	Description
ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalResponseV2	ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalResponseV2	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientEpisodesInHospital having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalRequestV2	Yes	0..1	No	

Method: ListPatientsInHospital

Description

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	PatientListRequestV3	Input	

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
PatientListResponseV3	PatientListResponseV3	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientsInHospital having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	PatientListRequestV3	No	0..1	Yes	

2.13.2 Complex Types: PatientService

Complex Types

Name	Description
<u>AdmittedPatientInHospital</u>	Patient Episode DTO.
AdmittedPatientListRequest	Web service request message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.
<u>AdmittedPatientListResponse</u>	This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.
ArrayOfAdmittedPatientInHospital	
ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalRequestV2	List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.
ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalResponseV2	List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.

Name	Description
PatientListRequestV3	List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.
PatientListResponseV3	List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.
ArrayOfPatientInHospitalV3	
PatientInHospitalV3	Patient Episode DTO

Complex Type: AdmittedPatientInHospital

Description

Patient Episode DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient's most recent matching episode.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient's most recent matching episode.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
EpisodeCount	int	0..1	Number of episodes that fall within the 'days since discharge' criteria.
EpisodeTypeCode	String	0..1	Episode Type Code for the Episode.
EpisodeTypeDescription	String	0..1	Episode Type Description for the Episode.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The code of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
IsNewPatient	Boolean	0..1	Indicates whether this is a new patient, that is, it is their first ever visit to this hospital.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Individual Reference Number (IRN).
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	The patient's PCEHR participation status.
PreviousEpisode	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the patient was previously admitted into hospital.
PreviousSharedHealthSummaryUpload	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the patient's most recent Shared Health Summary was uploaded by this facility.
PcehrDisclosed	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has explicitly disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the responsible provider for the most recent matching episode.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient's most recent matching episode.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The external ID of the most recent matching episode for the patient.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient's most recent matching episode.

Complex Type: AdmittedPatientListRequest

Description

Web service request message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>XML</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets the admitted patient list.
HospitalCodeSystem	<u>string</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code System.
HospitalCode	<u>String</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code
WithPcehr	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether to include PCEHR patients or not
DaysDischarged	<u>Int</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the number of Days since they were last discharged
FlagNewPatients	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the number of Days since they were last discharged
FlagPreviousEpisode	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieve the patients previous admission date

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FlagLastSharedHealthSummaryUpload	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieved the patients last shared health summary upload date for this current hospital
DaysAfterService	<u>Int</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the number of Days After Service
DaysBeforePreAdmit	<u>Int</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the number of Days Before Admission
WithIHI	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the flag to determine if only patients with active verified IHI are returned
ExcludeMedicareExclusions	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Gets or sets the flag to determine whether to exclude patients with special Medicare numbers.

Complex Type: AdmittedPatientListResponse

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	<u>ArrayOfMessage</u>	0..1	
Data	ArrayOfAdmittedPatientInHospital	0..1	

Complex Type: PatientInHospitalV3

Description

Patient Episode DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient's most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The code of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Individual Reference Number (IRN).
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	The patient's PCEHR participation status.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the responsible provider for the most recent matching episode.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient's most recent matching episode.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The external ID of the most recent matching episode for the patient.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient's most recent matching episode.
EpisodeCount	Int	0..1	the number of episodes for the patient, grouped by Episode Type.
IsNewPatient	Boolean	0..1	value indicating whether this is a new patient, that is, it is their first ever visit to this hospital.
PreviousEpisode	DateTime	0..1	the date and time when the patient was previously admitted into hospital.
PreviousSharedHealthSummaryUpload	DateTime	0..1	the date and time when the patient's most recent Shared Health Summary was uploaded by this facility.
EpisodeTypeCode	string	0..1	the Episode Type Code for the episode
EpisodeTypeDescription	String	0..1	the Episode Type Description for the episode

Complex Type: ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalRequestV2

Description

Web service request message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	0..1	an identifier of the patient and the current facility.
DaysDischarged	<u>int</u>	0..1	a value for days discharged..
IncludeDocuments	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	a value indicating whether to include document metadata.
DocumentTypeCode	<u>string</u>	0..1	a value for document type code.
DaysAfterService	<u>int</u>	0..1	a value for days after service.
DaysBeforePreAdmit	<u>int</u>	0..1	a value for days before admission date for pre-admit episodes.
User	<u>UserBase</u>	0..1	User requesting the operation

Complex Type: ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalResponseV2

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	<u>ArrayOfMessage</u>	0..1	
Data	ArrayOfPatientEpisode	0..1	

Complex Type: PatientListRequestV3

Description

Web service request message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	the Hospital Code System
HospitalCode	<u>string</u>	0..1	sets the hospital code
WithPcehr	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	a value indicating whether to include PCEHR patients or not
DaysDischarged	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
FlagNewPatients	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
FlagPreviousEpisode	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieve the patients previous admission date
FlagLastSharedHealthSummaryUpload	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieved the patients last shared health summary upload date for this current hospital
DaysAfterService	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days After Service
DaysBeforePreAdmit	<u>Int</u>	0..1	the number of Days Before Admission
User	<u>UserBase</u>	0..1	User requesting the operation

Complex Type: PatientListResponseV3

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	<u>ArrayOfMessage</u>	0..1	
Data	ArrayOfPatientInHospitalV3	0..1	

2.14 PatientServiceV4 Web Service

Description

This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.14.1 Methods: PatientServiceV4

Methods

Name	Description
SearchPatients	Lists patients based on search criteria. Filters available to the user to include (all optional): Hospital; Given Names; Surname; MRN; IHI; Enterprise ID; Medicare Number; DVA Number; Date of Birth; Sex; Currently in Hospital / All; Episode Type; Status; Ward; With IHI; With My Health Record.
<u>ListPatientsInHospital</u>	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.
<u>ListAdmittedPatients</u>	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.
<u>RegisterPatient</u>	Allow user to create new patient or update existing patient from UI.
<u>GetPatientInHospitalDetails</u>	Return a list of patients in hospital.
<u>GetPatientIhiDetails</u>	Get patient's IHI details. Values returned are IHI Number, IHI Status, IHI Record Status and IHI Alert(if available).

Method: SearchPatients

Description

Lists patients based on search criteria. Filters available to the user to include (all optional): Hospital; Given Names; Surname; MRN; IHI; Enterprise ID; Medicare Number; DVA Number; Date of Birth; Sex; Currently in Hospital / All; Episode Type; Status; Ward; With IHI; With My Health Record.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	PatientSearchRequestV4	Input	The PatientSearchRequestV4.

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
PatientSearchResponseV4	PatientSearchResponseV4	Web service response message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument SearchPatients having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	PatientSearchRequestV4	Yes	0..1	No	Web service request message for the Search Patients operation

Method: ListPatientsInHospital

Description

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	PatientListRequestV3	Input	

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
PatientListResponseV3	PatientListResponseV3	

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientsInHospital having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	PatientListRequestV3	No	0..1	Yes	

Method: ListAdmittedPatients

Description

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	AdmittedPatientListRequest	Input	The AdmittedPatientListRequest.

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
AdmittedPatientListResponse	AdmittedPatientListResponse	Web service response message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListAdmittedPatients having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	AdmittedPatientListRequest	Yes	0..1	No	Web service request message for the List Patient Episodes in Hospital operation

Method: RegisterPatient

Description

Allow user to create new patient or update existing patient from UI.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	RegisterPatientRequestV4	Input	The RegisterPatientRequestV4.

Returns

Response containing the Patient MRN and IHI details.

Name	Type	Description
RegisterPatientResponseV4	RegisterPatientResponseV4	Web service response message for the Register Patient operation.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RegisterPatient having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	RegisterPatientRequestV4	Yes	0..1	No	Web service request message for the Register Patient operation

Method: GetPatientInHospitalDetails

Description

Return a list of patients in hospital.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	PatientInHospitalDetailsRequestV4	Input	The PatientInHospitalDetailsRequestV4.

Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
PatientInHospitalDetailsResponseV4	PatientInHospitalDetailsResponseV4	Web service response message for the Get Patient In Hospital Details operation.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetPatientInHospitalDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	PatientInHospitalDetailsRequestV4	Yes	0..1	No	Web service request message for the Get Patient In Hospital Details operation

Method: GetPatientIhiDetails

Description

Get patient's IHI details. Values returned are IHI Number, IHI Status, IHI Record Status and IHI Alert(if available).

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	PatientIhiDetailsRequest	Input	The PatientIhiDetailsRequest.

Returns

Response containing IHI Number, IHI Status, IHI Record Status and IHI Alert(if available).

Name	Type	Description
PatientIhiDetailsResponse	PatientIhiDetailsResponse	Web service response message for the Get Patient Ihi Details operation.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetPatientIhiDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	PatientIhiDetailsRequest	Yes	0..1	No	Web service request message for the Get Patient Ihi Details operation

2.14.2 Complex Types: PatientService

Complex Types

Name	Description
PatientInHospitalV4	Patient Episode DTO.
PatientSearchRequestV4	Web service request message for Patient Search operation.
PatientSearchResponseV4	This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient Search web service interface.
PatientListRequestV4	Web service request message for List Patients In Hospital operation.
PatientListResponseV4	This object is used for the packaged response from the List Patients In Hospital web service interface.

Name	Description
AdmittedPatientListRequestV4	Web service request message for List Admitted Patients operation.
AdmittedPatientListResponseV4	This object is used for the packaged response from the List Admitted Patients web service interface.
RegisterPatientRequestV4	Web service request message for Register Patient operation.
RegisterPatientResponseV4	This object is used for the packaged response from the Register Patient web service interface.
PatientInHospitalDetailsRequestV4	Web service request message for Get Patient In Hospital Details operation.
PatientInHospitalDetailsResponseV4	This object is used for the packaged response from the Get Patient In Hospital Details web service interface.
PatientIhiDetailsRequest	Web service request message for Get Patient IHI Details operation.
PatientIhiDetailsResponse	This object is used for the packaged response from the Get Patient IHI Details web service interface.

Complex Type: PatientInHospitalV4

Description

Patient Episode DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient's most recent matching episode.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient's most recent matching episode.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
EpisodeCount	int	0..1	Number of episodes that fall within the 'days since discharge' criteria.
EpisodeTypeCode	String	0..1	Episode Type Code for the Episode.
EpisodeTypeDescription	String	0..1	Episode Type Description for the Episode.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HasPinnedSpisode	bool	0..1	The flag indicating patient has pinned episode.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The code of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
IsNewPatient	Boolean	0..1	Indicates whether this is a new patient, that is, it is their first ever visit to this hospital.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Individual Reference Number (IRN).
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
OriginalIhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	The patient's PCEHR participation status.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PreviousEpisode	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the patient was previously admitted into hospital.
PreviousSharedHealthSummaryUpload	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the patient's most recent Shared Health Summary was uploaded by this facility.
PcehrDisclosed	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has explicitly disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The patient's current sex.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the responsible provider for the most recent matching episode.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient's most recent matching episode.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The external ID of the most recent matching episode for the patient.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient's most recent matching episode.

Complex Type: PatientSearchRequestV4

Description

Web service request message for the Patient Search operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>base</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	The Hospital Code System.
HospitalCode	<u>string</u>	0..1	The hospital code value was used to filter the records based on hospital when provided.
WithPcehr	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	A value indicating whether to include PCEHR patients or not. Empty value will include both PCEHR patients and Non-PCEHR patients.
WithIhi	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	A value indicating whether to include patient with IHI or not. Empty value will include both patients with and without IHI.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The given names value was used to filter the records based on patient's given names when provided.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name value was used to filter the records based on patient's family names when provided.
Mrn	string	0..1	The MRN value was used to filter the records based on patient's MRN when provided.
Ihi	string	0..1	The IHI value was used to filter the records based on patient's IHI when provided.
EnterpriseID	string	0..1	The EnterpriseID value was used to filter the records based on patient's StatePatientId when provided.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The Medicare Number value was used to filter the records based on patient's Medicare Number when provided.
DVANumber	string	0..1	The DVA Number value was used to filter the records based on patient's DVA Number when provided.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The Date of Birth value was used to filter the records based on patient's Date of Birth when provided.
RegisteredSex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The registered sex value was used to filter the records based on patient's registered sex when provided.
IsCurrentlyInHospital	boolean	0..1	A value indicating whether to filter the patient is currently in hospital only. Empty value will retrieve both currently in hospital and not in hospital.
EpisodeTypeCode	String	0..1	The Episode Type Code value was used to filter the records based on patient episode's episode type code when provided.
EpisodeLifecycleId	int	0..1	The Episode Lifecycle ID value was used to filter the records based on patient episode's episode lifecycle when provided.
Ward	string	0..1	The Ward value was used to filter the records based on patient episode's ward when provided.
FlagHasPinnedEpisode	Boolean	0..1	FlagHasPinnedEpisode value was used as a trigger to show the patient has pinned episode. Default to hide(false).
FlagIncludeRegisteredEpisode	Boolean	0..1	FlagIncludeRegisteredEpisode value was used as a trigger to retrieve 'Registered' episodes. Set to false will exclude 'Registered' episodes. Default to false.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FlagIncludePinEpisode	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	FlagIncludePinEpisode value was used as a trigger to retrieve 'Pinned' episodes. Set to false will exclude 'Pinned' episodes. Default to false.
FlagIncludePathDiEpisode	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	FlagIncludePathDiEpisode value was used as a trigger to retrieve Pathology and Imaging episodes. Set to false will exclude Pathology and Imaging episodes. Default to false.
HospitalCodesFilter	string	0..1	This is a list of hospitals the user has access to.
MaxRecord	<u>int</u>	0..1	The maximum number of records can return from the request. Empty value will return all records found.
DaysDischarged	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
DaysAfterService	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days After Service
DaysBeforePreAdmit	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days Before Admission
User	<u>UserBase</u>	0..1	User requesting the operation

Complex Type: PatientSearchResponseV4

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	<u>ArrayOfMessage</u>	0..1	
Data	ArrayOfPatientInHospitalV4	0..1	

Complex Type: PatientListRequestV4

Description

Web service request message for the List Patient in Hospital operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	the Hospital Code System
HospitalCode	<u>string</u>	0..1	sets the hospital code
WithPcehr	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	a value indicating whether to include PCEHR patients or not
DaysDischarged	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
FlagNewPatients	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
FlagPreviousEpisode	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieve the patients previous admission date
FlagLastSharedHealthSummaryUpload	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieved the patients last shared health summary upload date for this current hospital
FlagHasPinnedEpisode	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Show has pinned episode value for the patients.
DaysAfterService	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days After Service
DaysBeforePreAdmit	<u>Int</u>	0..1	the number of Days Before Admission
User	<u>UserBase</u>	0..1	User requesting the operation

Complex Type: PatientListResponseV4

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	<u>ArrayOfMessage</u>	0..1	
Data	ArrayOfPatientInHospitalV4	0..1	

Complex Type: AdmittedPatientListRequestV4

Description

Web service request message for the List Admitted Patients operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	the Hospital Code System
HospitalCode	<u>string</u>	0..1	sets the hospital code
DisclosureHospitalCode	<u>string</u>	0..1	sets the disclosure hospital code
WithPcehr	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	a value indicating whether to include PCEHR patients or not
WithIhi	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	a value indicating whether to include patient with IHI or not
ExcludeMedicareExclusions	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	a value indicating whether to exclude patients with special Medicare numbers.
DaysDischarged	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
DaysAfterService	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days After Service
DaysBeforePreAdmit	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days Before Admission
User	<u>UserBase</u>	0..1	User requesting the operation

Complex Type: AdmittedPatientListResponseV4

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the List Admitted Patients web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	<u>ArrayOfMessage</u>	0..1	
Data	ArrayOfPatientInHospitalV4	0..1	

Complex Type: RegisterPatientRequestV4

Description

Web service request message for the Register Patient operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Mrn	Mrn	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
Demographics	<u>Demographic</u>	0..1	sets the patient's demographic.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	0..1	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

Complex Type: RegisterPatientResponseV4

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Register Patient web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	<u>ArrayOfMessage</u>	0..1	
Data	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	0..1	

Complex Type: PatientInHospitalDetailsRequestV4

Description

Web service request message for the Get Patient In Hospital Details operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	0..1	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
DaysDischarged	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
DaysAfterService	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days After Service
DaysBeforePreAdmit	<u>int</u>	0..1	the number of Days Before Admission
FlagNewPatients	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	the number of Days since they were last discharged
FlagPreviousEpisode	<u>boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieve the patients previous admission date
FlagLastSharedHealthSummaryUpload	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Retrieved the patients last shared health summary upload date for this current hospital
FlagHasPinnedEpisode	<u>Boolean</u>	0..1	Show has pinned episode value for the patients.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
User	UserBase	0..1	User requesting the operation

Complex Type: PatientInHospitalDetailsResponseV4

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Get Patient In Hospital Details web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Data	PatientInHospitalV4	0..1	

Complex Type: PatientIhiDetailsRequest

Description

Web service request message for the Get Patient IHI Details operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	0..1	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
User	UserBase	0..1	User requesting the operation

Complex Type: PatientIhiDetailsResponse

Description

This object is used for the packaged response from the Get Patient IHI Details web service interface.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Data	PatientInHospitalV4	0..1	

2.15 PCEHRService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 1. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to gain Digital Health Record access for an Individual, check if the patient has an advertised Digital Health Record, refresh the patient's participation status, retrieve a list of documents for a patient from the PCEHR Repository, download a document from the PCEHR, view a patients PCEHR, upload or supersede a document in the PCEHR or remove a document from the PCEHR.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Elements](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.15.1 Methods: PCEHRService

Methods

Name	Description
GainAccessEmergency	Requests emergency access to the patient's records on the PCEHR
GainAccessWithCode	Request access with the access code being sent to the PCEHR
GainAccessWithOutCode	Request for access without a code being required by PCEHR
GetChangeHistoryView	Gets the list of uploaded and changed documents from a single document set
GetDocumentList	Gets the list of all available documents. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentList.
GetDocumentListActive	Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActive.
GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates	Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status with the ability to filter by start and end date for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates.

Name	Description
GetDocumentListFilterDates	Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by start and end date times for document creation and healthcare service This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterDates.
GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates	Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by multiple statuses, start and end dates and times for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates.
GetDocumentListWithQuery	Get the list of documents corresponding to the specified document query. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListWithQuery.
GetLocalUploadedDocument	Get a document uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital
GetView	Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested view.
IsPcehrAdvertised	For a given MRN, State Patient Identifier, PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId or a validated IHI, checks whether the patient has advertised the existence of his/her PCEHR, whether access has been gained, and whether access can be gained without a code.
ListUploadedDocuments	Lists the documents uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital
RefreshPatientParticipationStatus	This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the PCEHR system.
Remove	Removes the specified discharge summary from the PCEHR system.
RetrieveDocument	Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested document.
UploadOrSupersedeDocument	Uploads a CDA document to the PCEHR National Repository, optionally superseding a previously-uploaded document. This takes in the XML document and any attachments and does the packaging itself.

Method: GainAccessEmergency

Description

Requests emergency access to the patient's records on the PCEHR

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Returns

Gain PCEHR Access response.

Name	Type	Description
AccessPermission	GainPcehrAccessStatus	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHINumber	string	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GainAccessEmergency having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Method: GainAccessWithCode

Description

Request access with the access code being sent to the PCEHR

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
AccessCode	string	Input	The code to be used to gain access.
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Returns

Gain PCEHR Access response.

Name	Type	Description
AccessPermission	GainPcehrAccessStatus	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHINumber	string	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GainAccessWithCode having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
AccessCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The code to be used to gain access.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Method: GainAccessWithOutCode

Description

Request for access without a code being required by PCEHR

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Returns

Gain PCEHR Access response.

Name	Type	Description
AccessPermission	GainPcehrAccessStatus	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHINumber	string	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GainAccessWithOutCode having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Method: GetChangeHistoryView

Description

Gets the list of uploaded and changed documents from a single document set

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentUniqueld	string	Input	The document entry UUID (NOC requirements disallow using the document ID).

Returns

List of versions of the document.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDatum	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetChangeHistoryView having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentUniqueId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The document entry UUID (NOC requirements disallow using the document ID).

Method: GetDocumentList

Description

Gets the list of all available documents. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentList.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Returns

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDatum	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentList having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Method: GetDocumentListActive

Description

Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActive.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Returns

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDatum	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListActive having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Method: GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates

Description

Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status with the ability to filter by start and end date for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents for services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents for services before this time.

Returns

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDatum	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for services before this time.

Method: GetDocumentListFilterDates

Description

Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by start and end date times for document creation and healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterDates.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

Returns

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDatum	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListFilterDates having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created after this time.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Niltable?	Description
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

Method: GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates

Description

Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by multiple statuses, start and end dates and times for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentStatus	ArrayOfDocumentStatus	Input	Include documents with this status.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

Returns

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDatum	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentStatus	ArrayOfDocumentStatus	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents with this status.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

Method: GetDocumentListWithQuery

Description

Get the list of documents corresponding to the specified document query. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListWithQuery.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
docQuery	DocumentQuery	Input	The query parameters to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.

Returns

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDatum	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListWithQuery having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
docQuery	DocumentQuery	No	0..1	Yes	The query parameters to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.

Method: GetLocalUploadedDocument

Description

Get a document uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
sourceSystemSetId	string	Input	The source system set identifier.
sourceSystemDocumentId	string	Input	The source system document identifier.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Returns

Response containing a clinical document uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital

Name	Type	Description
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	
Document	base64Binary	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetLocalUploadedDocument having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
sourceSystemSetId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system set identifier.
sourceSystemDocumentId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system document identifier.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Method: GetView

Description

Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested view.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
request	ViewRequestBase	Input	The view request, which must be one of the concrete view types under the declared base type.

Returns

DocumentResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	Gets or sets the Document
FileName	string	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	Gets or sets the MimeType
TemplateId	string	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueld

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetView having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
request	ViewRequestBase	No	0..1	Yes	The view request, which must be one of the concrete view types under the declared base type.

Method: IsPcehrAdvertised

Description

For a given MRN, State Patient Identifier, PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId or a validated IHI, checks whether the patient has advertised the existence of his/her PCEHR, whether access has been gained, and whether access can be gained without a code.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	Input	The patient's date of birth.
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Returns

Response containing operation success indicator, whether advertised, and access status

Name	Type	Description
AccessCodeRequired	AccessCodeRequired	Gets or sets the access code required indicator.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HIPS response, including indicator of success or failure and information about any failures.
PcehrExists	boolean	Gets or sets the does pcehr exists flag.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument IsPcehrAdvertised having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The patient's date of birth.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Method: ListUploadedDocuments

Description

Lists the documents uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
sourceSystemSetId	string	Input	The source system set identifier.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Returns

Response containing the list of the admitted or discharged episodes for the patient with in the specified number of days.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfLocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListUploadedDocuments having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
sourceSystemSetId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system set identifier.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Method: RefreshPatientParticipationStatus

Description

This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the PCEHR system.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	An identifier of the patient and the current facility.
disclosureFacility	HospitalIdentifier	Input	The Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation records the PCEHR disclosure status for the patient.
forceRefresh	ForceRefreshOption	Input	The option of always refreshing the participation status, only if not advertised, or never refreshing the participation status.

Returns

Participation status for the requested patient.

Name	Type	Description
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	HipsResponse	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RefreshPatientParticipationStatus having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	An identifier of the patient and the current facility.
disclosureFacility	HospitalIdentifier	No	0..1	Yes	The Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation records the PCEHR disclosure status for the patient.
forceRefresh	ForceRefreshOption	No	0..1	No	The option of always refreshing the participation status, only if not advertised, or never refreshing the participation status.

Method: Remove

Description

Removes the specified discharge summary from the PCEHR system.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The episode admission date and time.
documentSetId	string	Input	The clinical document set id.
reason	RemovalReason	Input	Reason for removal.
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
auditInformation	base64Binary	Input	Additional audit information to store.

Returns

Response indicating that the request was queued or the reason why not.

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument Remove having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The episode admission date and time.
documentSetId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The clinical document set id.
reason	RemovalReason	No	0..1	No	Reason for removal.
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
auditInformation	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	Additional audit information to store.

Method: RetrieveDocument

Description

Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested document.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
request	DocumentRequest	Input	The request sent to get the document from the PCEHR repository.

Returns

DocumentResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	Gets or sets the Document
DocumentUniqueld	string	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueld
FileName	string	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	Gets or sets the MimeType
RepositoryUniqueld	string	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueld

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RetrieveDocument having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
request	DocumentRequest	No	0..1	Yes	The request sent to get the document from the PCEHR repository.

Method: UploadOrSupersedeDocument

Description

Uploads a CDA document to the PCEHR National Repository, optionally superseding a previously uploaded document. This takes in the XML document and any attachments and does the packaging itself.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
cdaDocument	base64Binary	Input	The CDA root XML document.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	Input	The attachments.
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The episode admission date and time.
documentFormatCode	string	Input	The document format code (template ID).

Returns

Response indicating that the request was queued or the reason why not.

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument UploadOrSupersedeDocument having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
cdaDocument	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	The CDA root XML document.
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	No	0..1	Yes	The attachments.
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The episode admission date and time.
documentFormatCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The document format code (template ID).

2.15.2 Complex Types: PCEHRService

Complex Types

Name	Description
Address	Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.
Attachment	Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS.PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.
BaseSchema	Base schema
CdaAttachment	CDA Attachment DTO.
CdaDocument	CDA Document DTO.
CdaDocumentDetails	CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.

Name	Description
CdaHeaderMetadata	CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.
ChangeHistoryViewResponse	This object is used for the package response from the "ChangeHistoryView" methods. The PatientIdentifierBase class must be defined in the object before using.
ClinicalDocument	This class represents a Clinical Document
ClinicalDocumentVersion	This class represents an individual versioned Clinical Document
Demographic	The Demographic identifier is used for Assisted Registration of a person using manually-entered demographic information. Services other than Assisted Registration will reject this Patient Identifier.
DiagnosticImagingReport	Diagnostic Imaging Report DTO. This object represents a diagnostic imaging report in the diagnostic imaging report view.
DocumentListResponse	This object is used for the package response from the "DocumentList" methods. The PatientIdentifierBase class must be defined in the object before using.
DocumentMetaDataTypeItem	This object is used for individual document metadata items from DocumentList and ChangeHistoryView
DocumentQuery	This object holds all query parameters that are to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.
DocumentRequest	This object is used to pass the request to download the document from the PCEHR repository

Name	Description
DocumentResponse	This object is used to return the document and possible list of attachments from the PCEHR repository, the document returned is related to the DocumentUniqueID that was passed in the DocumentRequest
DoesPcehrExistResponse	This class holds the returned response when a check to see if the patient has a PCEHR.
ElectronicCommunicationDetail	Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.
FaultBase	Abstract base class for all fault messages associated with service operations.
GainPcehrAccessResponse	This object is used for the package response from the "GainPcehrAccess" methods.
HipsObservableObject	This is the Base object for all schemas that are to have observable properties. Based on MVVM Light V4
HipsResponse	Standardised HIPS Response Message
HiServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
HospitalIdentifier	This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.
HospitalIdentifier	This schema is used to identify a hospital / facility.
InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal	Is PCEHR Advertised Local DTO.
IsPcehrAdvertisedLocalRequest	Web service request message for the Is PCEHR Advertised local operation.
IsPcehrAdvertisedLocalResponse	Web service response message for the Is PCEHR Advertised local operation.

Name	Description
ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.
LocalClinicalDocumentListResponse	This object is used listing the "LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData" data for a patient. The PatientIdentifierBase class must be defined in the object before using.
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	This object is used for individual local document metadata items from the local document store
LocalUser	Represents an end-user within a local directory (such as Active Directory).
MedicareOverviewViewRequest	This object is used to pass the request to access the Medicare Overview view from the My Health Record system.
Message	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
Mrn	Schema class for a Medical Record Number (MRN) assigned by a healthcare facility. This internal type is exposed in V1 services.
Mrn	DTO for a Medical Record Number (MRN) assigned by a healthcare facility. This external type is exposed in V2 and newer services.
ParticipatingIndividual	Participating Individual DTO. This class contains common fields for participating providers and consumers.
ParticipatingProvider	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
PathologyReport	Pathology Report DTO. This object represents a pathology report in the pathology report view.
PatientIdentifierBase	Abstract base class for a patient identifier schema class. This internal type is exposed in V1 services.

Name	Description
PatientIdentifierBase	Abstract base class for a patient identifier DTO. This external type is exposed in V2 and newer services.
PatientMasterId	Schema class for a PatientMasterId assigned by the HIPS Core database. This internal type is exposed in V1 services.
PatientMasterId	DTO for a PatientMasterId assigned by the HIPS Core database. This external type is exposed in V2 and newer services.
PatientParticipationResponse	This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the My Health Record participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.
PatientParticipationStatus	The information in this class represents the current My Health Record participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.
PatientParticipationStatus	Patient Participation Status DTO.
PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.
PrescriptionAndDispenseViewRequest	This object is used to pass a request to access the prescription and dispense view.
ProviderUser	DTO that represents an end-user who has been assigned an HPI-I within the national Healthcare Identifier service.
RefreshPatientParticipationStatusRequest	Web service request message for the Refresh Patient Participation Status operation.
RefreshPatientParticipationStatusResponse	Web service response message for the Refresh Patient Participation Status operation.
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Schema class for an enterprise-wide patient identifier assigned by an Enterprise Master Patient Index (EMPI) and the corresponding Medical Record Number (MRN) assigned by a healthcare facility. This internal type is exposed in V1 services.

Name	Description
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	DTO for a enterprise-wide patient identifier assigned by an Enterprise Master Patient Index (EMPI) and the corresponding Medical Record Number (MRN) assigned by a healthcare facility. This external type is exposed in V2 and newer services.
ResponsibleUser	DTO for identifying that the person responsible for the request is the healthcare facility's configured authorized employee.
ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
StatePatientId	Schema class for an enterprise-wide patient identifier assigned by an Enterprise Master Patient Index (EMPI). This internal type is exposed in V1 services.
StatePatientId	DTO for an enterprise-wide patient identifier assigned by an Enterprise Master Patient Index (EMPI). This external type is exposed in V2 and newer services.
UserBase	DTO for an abstract base class for identifying the person responsible for a request. The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or My Health Record system should take place. This external type is exposed in V2 and newer services.
UserDetails	Schema for identifying the person responsible for a request. The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or My Health Record system should take place. This internal type is exposed in V1 services.
ValidatedIhi	Schema class for a validated IHI used as a patient identifier. This internal type is exposed in V1 services.
ValidatedIhi	DTO for a validated IHI used as a patient identifier. This external type is exposed in V2 and newer services.
ViewMetaData	Metadata returned in a view of the My Health Record.

Name	Description
ViewRequestBase	This object is used to pass a request to access a My Health Record view.
ViewResponse	This object is used to return the view and possible list of attachments from the My Health Record system.

Complex Type: Address

Description

Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AddressLine1	string	1..1	Gets or sets the first line of the unstructured address.
AddressLine2	string	0..1	Gets or sets the second line of the unstructured address, if there is more than one line. This should not include the line that has the suburb, state, postcode or country, as those must be provided in separate elements.
AddressPurpose	AddressPurpose	1..1	Gets or sets the address purpose. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose".
AustralianState	AustralianState	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal". This is mandatory for an Australian address, and must not be provided for an international address.
CountryName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the country name. This is mandatory.
InternationalStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international state code. This is optional for an international address, and must not be provided for an Australian address.
PlaceName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the suburb, town or locality.
Postcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the postcode. This is mandatory for an Australian address, and optional for an international address.

Complex Type: Attachment

Description

Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS.PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Contents	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the contents of the attachment.
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

Complex Type: BaseSchema

Derived By

Extending [HipsObservableObject](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record

Referenced By

Name	Type
ClinicalDocument	Complex Type
ClinicalDocumentVersion	Complex Type

Complex Type: CdaAttachment

Description

CDA Attachment DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AttachmentType	AttachmentType	1..1	Gets or sets the type of attachment, including whether it is the organisational logo or an additional attached image or document.
Caption	string	1..1	Gets or sets the caption that will appear on the link to this file within the CDA document.
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the attachment.
FileName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

Complex Type: CdaDocument

Description

CDA Document DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	Array of CdaAttachment	1..1	Gets or sets the list of attachments.
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the document.

Complex Type: CdaDocumentDetails

Description

CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Document	CdaDocument	1..1	Gets or sets the CDA document.
DocumentId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document identifier used when creating the CDA document.
DocumentSetId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document set identifier used when creating the CDA document.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets the MRN number of the patient at the hospital that is specified in the patient identifier. If the MRN was auto-generated by HIPS then that value (which is based on a GUID) will be returned, otherwise it will be the MRN that was passed in the HL7 message to the Database Loader.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	1..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier of the same type that was specified in the request.

Complex Type: CdaHeaderMetadata

Description

CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AdmissionDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the admission date and time. This is when the patient visit started. This date and time should match an existing episode supplied in the HL7 feed. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a ValidatedIhi, an episode stub will be created. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a different type, an error will be returned.
DischargeDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the discharge date and time. This is when the patient visit ended or is planned to end. Do not assign value to this if DischargeDate is used. If both DischargeDateTime and DischargeDate are supplied, an error will be returned.
DischargeDate	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the discharge date. This is when the patient visit ended or is planned to end. Do not assign value to this if DischargeDateTime is used. If both DischargeDateTime and DischargeDate are supplied, an error will be returned.
DocumentAuthor	ParticipatingProvider	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Author' for the document.
DocumentCreationDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the document creation date and time. This should be the date and time when this version of the document was completed, not when work on it started.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
LegalAuthenticator	ParticipatingProvider	0..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Legal Authenticator' for the document.
ModeOfSeparation	ModeOfSeparation	1..1	Gets or sets a code that represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released.
PatientAddress	Address	0..1	Gets or sets the address of the patient. An address is mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the address must have been supplied in the HL7 feed.
PatientContactDetails	ElectronicCommunicationDetail	0..1	Gets or sets the contact details of the patient. Contact details are not mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the contact details supplied in the HL7 feed may be used.
ResponsibleHealthProfessional	ParticipatingProvider	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Responsible Health Professional at Time of Discharge' for the document.
SourceDocumentStatus	SourceDocumentStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the status of this version of the document, which may be either Interim (draft), Final (complete) or Withdrawn (recalled by the authoring organisation).
Specialty	string	1..1	Gets or sets the clinical specialty or hospital department in which the patient was treated before discharge.

Complex Type: ChangeHistoryViewResponse

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataType	0..1	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	
IhiNumber	string	0..1	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	0..1	

Complex Type: ClinicalDocument

Description

This class represents a Clinical Document

Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
ClinicalDocumentId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Clinical Document id.
ClinicalDocumentStatusId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the clinical document status ID. See the ClinicalDocumentStatus enumerator for expected values.
DocumentTypeCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the document type code.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DocumentTypeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the document type description.
DocumentTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the document type id.
EpisodeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the episode id that this document is related to.
RemovalReasonDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the removal reason description.
RemovalReasonId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the removal reason id.
RemovedDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the removed date.
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the source system set id.

Complex Type: ClinicalDocumentVersion

Description

This class represents an individual versioned Clinical Document

Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
ClinicalDocumentId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the clinical document id that this version is related to.
ClinicalDocumentVersionId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the clinical document version id.
Package	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the package - This is the zipped clinical document and all it's attachments.
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the source system document id.
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date that this document was superseded.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date/time the document was uploaded to the PCEHR.

Complex Type: Demographic

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
MedicareIrnrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

Complex Type: DiagnosticImagingReport

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
ClinicalDocumentAuthor	ProviderInformationDT	0..1	The document authors details
DateAvailableToConsumer	dateTime	0..1	Date the Image became available to Consumers
ImagingExaminationResult	ArrayOfImagingExaminationResult	0..1	Test results
ImagingRequesterInformation	RequesterInformationDT	0..1	Imaging Requester Information
ReportInformation	DiagnosticReportInformationDT	0..1	Diagnostic Report Information DT

Complex Type: DocumentListResponse

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetadataItem	0..1	
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	
IhiNumber	string	0..1	
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	0..1	

Complex Type: DocumentMetadataItem

Description

This object is used for individual document metadata items from DocumentList and ChangeHistoryView

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorInstitution	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorInstitution. The HPI-O of the organisation that authored the document.
AuthorInstitutionName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorInstitutionName. The HPI-O of the organisation that authored the document.
AuthorPerson	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPerson. The identifier of the individual that authored the document.
AuthorPersonFamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPersonFamilyName. The family name of the author.
AuthorPersonGivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPersonGivenName. The given name of the author.
AuthorPersonNamePrefix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPersonNamePrefix. The name prefix of the author.
CreationTime	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the CreationTime. The time the document was created.
DocumentClassCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentClassCode. Class code (also called Document Type Code) for the type of document.
DocumentClassName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentClassName. Class name (also called Document Type Code) for the type of document.
DocumentEntryUuid	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Document Entry UUID. This is the internal identifier of the document within the XDS repository.
DocumentSize	int	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentSize. The size of the CDA document.
DocumentStatusCode	DocumentStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentStatus. The Status of the individual Document
DocumentUniqueld	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueld. Unique ID of the document .
FormatCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FormatCode. Format codes for document conformance.
FormatName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FormatName. Format name for document conformance.
Hash	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Hash. A SHA-1 hash representation of the document.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HealthCareFacilityTypeCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HealthCareFacilityTypeCode. Health Care Facility Type Code for the document.
HealthCareFacilityTypeName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HealthCareFacilityTypeName. Health Care Facility Type Description for the document.
PracticeSettingTypesCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PracticeSettingTypesCode. Practice Setting Code (also called Clinical Speciality Codes) of the document.
PracticeSettingTypesName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PracticeSettingTypesName. Practice Setting Description (also called Clinical Speciality Codes) of the document.
RepositoryUniqueld	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueld. This is the identifier of the XDS Repository containing the document.
ServiceStartTime	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceStartTime. The datetime the service being performed which caused the document to be created started.
ServiceStopTime	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceStopTime. The datetime the service being performed which caused the document to be created stopped.

Complex Type: DocumentQuery

Description

This object holds all query parameters that are to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
CreationTimeFrom	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the start of the range for the Document Creation Time. This is the date and time when the document was completed, not when work on it started.
CreationTimeTo	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the end of the range for the Document Creation Time.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DocumentClassCode	ArrayOfClassCodes	0..1	Gets or sets a list of document class codes (also called document type codes) to filter the list of documents.
DocumentStatus	ArrayOfDocumentStatus	0..1	Gets or sets a list of Document Status codes to filter the list of documents. Status code "Approved" will list active documents. Status code "Deprecated" will list both removed documents and superseded documents (previous versions). Status code "Deleted" will list only removed documents. Superseded documents can be retrieved, but removed documents cannot. A provider organisation can reinstate a document that it removed with removal reason "withdrawn" by uploading a new version. A consumer can reinstate a document that was removed with the removal reason "elect to remove". Once reinstated, you will then be able to view it. Providers or consumers cannot reinstate documents removed with removal reason "incorrect identity". You can amend a document that a consumer has removed, however will not be able to view the removed document or any documents in its set unless the consumer reinstates it.
DocumentUniqueld	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Unique ID for retrieving the metadata for a single document.
FormatCodes	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets a list of document format codes (also known as template IDs). Refer to the Code column in the DocumentFormat table for examples.
HealthCareFacilityType	ArrayOfHealthcareFacilityTypeCodes	0..1	Gets or sets a list of Health Care Facility Types to filter the list of documents.
PracticeSettingTypes	ArrayOfPracticeSettingTypes	0..1	Gets or sets a list of Practice Settings (also called Clinical Speciality Codes) to filter the list of documents.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ServiceStartTimeFrom	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the start of the range for the service start time. The service start time is the date and time when the healthcare service that caused the document started, e.g. the admission of the patient.
ServiceStartTimeTo	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the end of the range for the service start time.
ServiceStopTimeFrom	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the start of the range for the service stop time. The service stop time is the date and time when the healthcare service that caused the document ended, e.g. the discharge of the patient. In many cases it's equal to the service start time.
ServiceStopTimeTo	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the end of the range for the service stop time.

Complex Type: DocumentRequest

Description

This object is used to pass the request to download the document from the PCEHR repository

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueId
RepositoryUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueId
SaveDocument	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets whether to save the document in the PCEHR Data Store.

Complex Type: DocumentResponse

Description

This object is used to return the document and possible list of attachments from the PCEHR repository, the document returned is related to the DocumentUniqueId that was passed in the DocumentRequest

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	0..1	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the Document
DocumentUniqueld	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueld
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the MimeType
RepositoryUniqueld	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueld

Complex Type: DoesPcehrExistResponse

Description

This class holds the returned response when a check to see if the patient has a PCEHR.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AccessCodeRequired	AccessCodeRequired	0..1	Gets or sets the access code required indicator.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS response, including indicator of success or failure and information about any failures.
PcehrExists	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the does pcehr exists flag.

Complex Type: ElectronicCommunicationDetail

Description

Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Detail	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the number or address.
Medium	ElectronicCommunicationMedium	1..1	Gets or sets the communication medium.
Usage	ElectronicCommunicationUsage	0..1	Gets or sets the usage of the communication method.

Complex Type: FaultBase

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Referenced By

Name	Type
HiServiceFault	Complex Type
InvalidRequestFault	Complex Type
InvalidUserFault	Complex Type
ItemNotFoundFault	Complex Type
PcehrServiceFault	Complex Type
ServiceOperationFault	Complex Type

Complex Type: GainPcehrAccessResponse

Description

This object is used for the package response from the "GainPcehrAccess" methods.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AccessPermission	GainPcehrAccessStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHI Number	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

Complex Type: HipsObservableObject

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.

Referenced By

Name	Type
BaseSchema	Complex Type

Complex Type: HipsResponse

Description

Standardised HIPS Response Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Complex Type: HiServiceFault

Description

Represents an error returned by the HI Service.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code details.

Complex Type: HospitalIdentifier

Description

This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies a hospital facility, within the code system specified in the HospitalCodeSystem property.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies the code system in which the HospitalCode is defined.

Complex Type: HospitalIdentifier

Description

This schema is used to identify a hospital / facility.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	A code identifying the hospital in which this patient received health care.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	A code identifying the system under which the hospital code was allocated.

Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault

Description

Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the fault.

Complex Type: InvalidUserFault

Description

Represents an invalid user object being supplied.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCEHR</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Complex Type: IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal

Description

Is PCEHR Advertised Local DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCEHR</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AccessCodeRequired	AccessCodeRequired	0..1	Gets or sets the access code requirements for the patient.
PcehrExists	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the participation status.

Complex Type: ItemNotFoundFault

Description

Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCEHR</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Identifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the identifier value, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Qualifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the qualifier, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Type	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code representing the type of item that was not found. Known examples are "Hospital", "Patient", "Episode" or "Address".

Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentListResponse<T> where T : [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentList	Array of LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	0..*	List of local document metadata items.
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	1..1	Common response object.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	1..1	The patient identifier object. This will contain the same object that was provided in the request.

Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData

Description

This object is used for individual local document metadata items from the local document store

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time of admission for the episode that this document relates to.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	Gets or sets the admission reason for the episode that this document relates to.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time of discharge for the episode that this document relates to.
DocumentType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the document.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name of the patient's responsible provider for the episode that this document relates to.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given names of the patient's responsible provider for the episode that this document relates to.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr') for the episode that this document relates to.
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	Gets or sets the title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr') for the episode that this document relates to.
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Document ID of the document version.
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Set ID of the document, which is common to all versions of the document.
Status	LocalDocumentStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the status of the document within the local repository.
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time when this document version was superseded by a newer version uploaded to the PCEHR system.
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time when this document version was uploaded to the PCEHR system.

Complex Type: LocalUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

Complex Type: Message

Description

Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	MessageLevel	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	Array of Message	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR".

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the MRN.

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

Complex Type: ParticipatingIndividual

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.

Referenced By

Name	Type
ParticipatingProvider	Complex Type

Complex Type: ParticipatingProvider

Description

Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

Derived By

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
EmployerHpio	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
EmployerName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated HPI-I of the participating provider. For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the Local Identifier as at least one must be specified. If both are specified then the HPI-I will take precedence over the Local Identifier.

Complex Type: PathologyReport

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
ClinicalDocumentAuthor	ProviderInformationDT	0..1	The document authors details
DateAvailableToConsumer	dateTime	0..1	Date the Test became available to Consumers
TestResults	ArrayOfTestResults	0..1	Test results
TestRequesterInformation	RequesterInformationDT	0..1	Test Requester Information
ReportInformation	PathologyReportInformationDT	0..1	Pathology Report Information DT

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying a patient.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TEXT</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Demographic	Complex Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the value of the Hospital ID. If supplied, this overrides the HospitalCode.
Value	int	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the Patient Master ID.

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

Complex Type: PatientParticipationResponse

Description

This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the PCEHR participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	0..1	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

Complex Type: PatientParticipationStatus

Description

The information in this class represents the current PCEHR participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	A code in the in the hospital code system that was specified in the service request, which identifies the hospital that allocated the MRN.
Mrn	string	0..1	A patient identifier unique within the hospital, typically allocated by the hospital's PAS or PMI.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the current participation status of the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the state or territory and typically allocated by the enterprise master patient index.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	0..1	Gets or sets an Individual Healthcare Identifier (IHI) allocated by the national healthcare identifier service, and the information required to check the validity of the IHI.

Complex Type: PatientParticipationStatus

Description

Patient Participation Status DTO.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets a code in the in the hospital code system that was specified in the service request, which identifies the hospital that allocated the MRN.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the hospital, typically allocated by the hospital's PAS or PMI.
ParticipationStatus	ParticipationStatus	0..1	Gets or sets the participation status.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the state or territory and typically allocated by the enterprise master patient index.
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	0..1	Gets or sets an Individual Healthcare Identifier (IHI) allocated by the national healthcare identifier service, and the information required to check the validity of the IHI.

Complex Type: PcehrServiceFault

Description

Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code details.

Complex Type: PrescriptionAndDispenseViewRequest

Derived By

Extending [ViewRequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FromDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the from date.
ToDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the to date.

Complex Type: ProviderUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Hpil	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets a facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	1..1	Gets or sets an enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: ResponsibleUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault

Description

Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault code. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCode property on V1 services.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault description. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDescription property on V1 services.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault details. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDetails property on V1 services.
Type	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault type. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.Status property on V1 services.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the enterprise ID.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

Complex Type: UserBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
LocalUser	Complex Type
ProviderUser	Complex Type

Name	Type
ResponsibleUser	Complex Type

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date of birth of the patient. This date of birth must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the patient. This family name must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the patient. There may be multiple given names separated by spaces. One of them must be the given name that was used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
Ihi	string	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date and time when the IHI was last validated using a search of the HI Service.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI status.
Sex	Sex	1..1	Gets or sets the sex of the patient. This sex must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi**Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHI's. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	SexEnumerator	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

Complex Type: ViewMetaData

Description

Metadata returned in a view of the My Health Record.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IndividualProfile	IndividualProfile	0..1	Individual Profile

Complex Type: ViewRequestBase

Description

This object is used to pass a request to access a view from the My Health Record system.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
PrescriptionAndDispenseViewRequest	Complex Type
MedicareOverviewRequest	Complex Type
PathologyReportViewRequest	Complex Type

Complex Type: ViewResponse

Description

This object is used to return the view and possible list of attachments from the PCEHR system.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PCEH SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	Array of Attachment	0..1	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the Document
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	HipsResponse	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the MimeType
TemplateId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueld

2.15.3 Simple Types: PCEHRService

Simple Types

Name	Description
AccessCodeRequired	Represents the access status of a patients PCEHR
AccessCodeRequired	This is used to match the status in the AccessCodeRequired table primary key to code.
AddressPurpose	Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
AttachmentType	Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.
AustralianState	Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.
ClassCodes	Class codes. Updated based on NEHTA PCEHR DEXS TSS v1.5.1 31/12/2014.
DocumentStatus	Status values for CDA documents in the PCEHR.
ElectronicCommunicationMedium	Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
ElectronicCommunicationUsage	Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
ForceRefreshOption	This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.
ForceRefreshOption	This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.
GainPcehrAccessStatus	This enumeration is used for returning the status of the request to gain access.

Name	Description
HealthcareFacilityTypeCodes	Types of organisational setting of the clinical encounter during which the documented act occurred.
HipsResponseIndicator	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
IhiRecordStatus	Represents an IHI record status.
IhiRecordStatus	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
IhiStatus	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
IhiStatus	Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.
LocalDocumentStatus	Status of the document process for upload and remove.
MessageLevel	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
ModeOfSeparation	Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care- separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by AGENCY.
ParticipationStatus	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
ParticipationStatus	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
PracticeSettingTypes	Clinical specialties where the act that resulted in the document was performed.
RemovalReason	This enum is used to match the removal reason id in the RemovalReason table to code. The values of the IDs should also be kept in sync with the NEHTA enum Nehta.VendorLibrary.PCEHR.RemoveDocument.removeDocumentReasonForRemoval. Note: The NEHTA enum has an extra item "ElectToRemove", which is omitted from this enum because that is defined for consumer use only.
ResponseStatus	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
Sex	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".
SexEnumerator	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
SourceDocumentStatus	Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: AccessCodeRequired

Description

Represents the access status of a patients PCEHR

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Unknown	The access status is unknown.
WithCode	Except in an emergency, the patient must provide his/her Record Access Code for the healthcare provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
WithoutCode	No code is required for the health provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
AccessGranted	The health provider organisation has already gained access to this PCEHR.

Simple Type: AccessCodeRequired

Description

This is used to match the status in the AccessCodeRequired table primary key to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Unknown	The access status is unknown.
WithCode	Except in an emergency, the patient must provide his/her Record Access Code for the healthcare provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
WithoutCode	No code is required for the health provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
AccessGranted	The health provider organisation has already gained access to this PCEHR.

Simple Type: AddressPurpose

Description

Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the address purpose has not been stated, service invokers should send "Unknown".
Business	Represents a business, workplace or office address. Maps to CDA address use code "WP".
Mailing	Represents a mailing or postal address, used to send mail. Maps to CDA address use code "PST".
Temporary	Represents a temporary address, which may be good for visit or mailing. Maps to CDA address use code "TMP".
Residential	Represents a residential or home address. Maps to CDA address use code "H".
Unknown	Represents an address whose purpose has not been stated, is unknown or inadequately described. In this case the CDA document will simply omit the Address Use Code.

Simple Type: AttachmentType

Description

Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AttachedImageJpeg	Represents an additional JPEG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a JPEG image.
AttachedImagePng	Represents an additional PNG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a PNG image.
AttachedImageTiff	Represents an additional TIFF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a TIFF image.
AttachedImageGif	Represents an additional GIF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a GIF image.
AttachedDocumentPdf	Represents an additional linked document. This will be linked from the body of the CDA document. This file must be a PDF document.

Value	Description
OrganisationalLogoPng	Represents the organisational logo that will appear in the header of the CDA document. This file must be a PNG image. If no attachment is supplied with this type, and there is a logo in the database Hospital table, then HIPS will include the logo from the database.

Simple Type: AustralianState

Description

Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service for an international address. For an Australian address, if the state or territory is unknown, service invokers should send "U".
NSW	Represents New South Wales.
VIC	Represents Victoria.
QLD	Represents Queensland.
SA	Represents South Australia.
WA	Represents Western Australia.
TAS	Represents Tasmania.
NT	Represents Northern Territory.
ACT	Represents Australian Capital Territory.
U	Represents an Australian address whose state or territory is unknown.

Simple Type: ClassCodes

Description

Class codes. Updated based on NEHTA PCEHR DEXS TSS v1.5.1 31/12/2014.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SharedHealthSummary	Shared health summary class code.
eReferral	Ereferral class code.

Value	Description
SpecialistLetter	Specialist letter class code.
DischargeSummary	Discharge summary class code.
EventSummary	Event summary class code.
PharmaceuticalBenefitsReport	Dispense record class code.
AustralianOrganDonorRegister	Dispense record class code.
AustralianChildhoodImmunisationRegister	Dispense record class code.
MedicareDvaBenefitsReport	Dispense record class code.
PersonalHealthNote	Dispense record class code.
PersonalHealthSummary	Dispense record class code.
AdvancedCareDirectiveCustodianRecord	Dispense record class code.
eHealthPrescriptionRecord	PCEHR prescription record class code.
eHealthDispenseRecord	PCEHR dispense record class code.
PathologyReport	Pathology report class code.
DiagnosticImagingReport	Diagnostic imaging report class code.
ConsumerEnteredMeasurements	Consumer Entered Measurements class code.
ChildParentQuestionnaire	Child Parent Questionnaire class code.

Simple Type: DocumentStatus

Description

Status values for CDA documents in the PCEHR.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Approved	Approved status.
Submitted	Submitted status.
Deprecated	Deprecated status.
Deleted	Deleted status.

Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationMedium

Description

Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
FixedTelephone	Represents a fixed telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel".
Mobile	Represents a mobile telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "MC".
Fax	Represents a facsimile machine. Maps to URL scheme "fax".
Pager	Represents a pager. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "PG".
Email	Represents email. Maps to URL scheme "mailto".
URL	Represents a URL. The URL scheme of the URL in the Detail element is used without mapping.

Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationUsage

Description

Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in AGENCY "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service because the usage code is optional.
Business	Represents a communication address for business use. Maps to TAU code "WP".
Personal	Represents a communication address for personal use. Maps to TAU code "H".
Both	Represents a communication address for both business and personal use. Maps to TAU code "WP H".

Simple Type: ForceRefreshOption

Description

This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	Indicates that a value has not been specified providing this value will cause a validation error.
Never	Indicates that there is no need to refresh the PCEHR advertised status and the previously stored information will be returned.
WhenNotAdvertised	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed if there is no previously stored information that indicates the patient has a PCEHR.
Always	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should always be refreshed.

Simple Type: ForceRefreshOption

Description

This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	Indicates that a value has not been specified providing this value will cause a validation error.
Never	Indicates that there is no need to refresh the PCEHR advertised status and the previously stored information will be returned.
WhenNotAdvertised	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed if there is no previously stored information that indicates the patient has a PCEHR.
Always	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should always be refreshed.

Simple Type: GainPcehrAccessStatus

Description

This enumeration is used for returning the status of the request to gain access.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Permit	Access to the PCEHR was permitted.
Deny	Access to the PCEHR was denied.

Simple Type: HealthcareFacilityTypeCodes

Description

Types of organisational setting of the clinical encounter during which the documented act occurred.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
AgedCareResidentialServices	
AmbulanceServices	
CallCentreOperation	
CentralGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
ChildCareServices	
ChiropracticAndOsteopathicServices	
ComputerSystemDesignAndRelatedServices	
CorporateHeadOfficeManagementServices	
DataProcessingAndWebHostingServices	
DentalServices	
ElectronicInformationStorageServices	
GeneralHealthAdministration	
GeneralPractice	
HealthAndFitnessCentresAndGymnasiaOperation	
HealthInsurance	
HigherEducation	
Hospitals	
InternetServiceProvidersAndWebSearchPortals	
LocalGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
MentalHealthHospitals	
OfficeAdministrativeServices	
OptometryAndOpticalDispensing	
OtherAlliedHealthServices	
OtherHealthcareServicesNEC	
OtherProfessionalScientificAndTechnicalServicesNEC	
OtherResidentialCareServices	
OtherSocialAssistanceServices	
PathologyAndDiagnosticImagingServices	

Value	Description
PhysiotherapyServices	
ProvisionAndAdministrationOfPublicHealthProgram	
RetailPharmacy	
ScientificResearchServices	
SpecialistMedicalServices	
StateGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
Transport	

Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.

Value	Description
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpIAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

Represents an IHI record status.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiRecordStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Verified	Represents verified record status.
Unverified	Represents unverified record status.
Provisional	Represents provisional record status.

Value	Description
Unknown	Represents unknown record status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained.

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.

Value	Description
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Active	Represents active status as defined by the HI Service.
Deceased	Represents deceased status as defined by the HI Service.
Retired	Represents retired status as defined by the HI Service.
Expired	Represents expired status as defined by the HI Service.
Resolved	Represents resolved status as defined by the HI Service. The current IHI for a patient should never have this status, but it can be recorded for historical IHI assignments.
Unknown	Represents unknown status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained, or when an IHI of record status Unverified or Provisional was found.
DuplicateIhi	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI when the same IHI is assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
DuplicatePatient	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI using the same demographic details that are assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.

Value	Description
MergeConflict	Represents an unresolved alert due to merging two patient records that have different IHI numbers. The administrator must choose the correct IHI to resolve this alert.
ServiceUnavailable	Represents a patient whose IHI could not be obtained or validated because of an error while connecting to the HI Service. The IHI search will be repeated by the background process until it is successful.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the Medicare card number or DVA file number of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the new Medicare or DVA number found no IHI or found a different IHI to the one that was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the date of birth of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the current IHI with the new date of birth found no IHI.

Simple Type: LocalDocumentStatus

Description

Status of the document process for upload and remove.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Unknown	The document status is unknown.
PendingUpload	The document is queued for upload.
Uploaded	The document has been uploaded.
FailedUpload	The document failed to upload.
PendingRemove	The document is queued for removal.
Removed	The document has been removed.
FailedRemove	The document failed to remove.

Simple Type: MessageLevel

Description

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.

Value	Description
Information	The message contains information.
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

Simple Type: ModeOfSeparation

Description

Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care-separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by AGENCY.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AcuteHospital	Represents a discharge or transfer to an acute hospital.
AgedCareService	Represents a discharge or transfer to a residential aged care service, unless this is the usual place of residence.
PsychiatricCare	Represents a discharge or transfer to a psychiatric hospital.
OtherHealthService	Represents a discharge or transfer to other health care accommodation (includes mothercraft hospitals)
AdministrativeDischarge	Represents a statistical discharge - type change.
SelfDischarge	Represents that the patient left against medical advice or was discharged at own risk.
AdministrativeFromLeave	Represents a statistical discharge from leave.
Deceased	Represents that the patient died.
Home	Represents that the patient was discharged to his/her usual residence, own accommodation or a welfare institution (includes prisons, hostels and group homes providing primarily welfare services).

Simple Type: ParticipationStatus

Description

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

Simple Type: ParticipationStatus

Description

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

Simple Type: PracticeSettingTypes

Description

Clinical specialties where the act that resulted in the document was performed.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
AcupunctureService	
AdoptionService	
AdultDayCareCentreOperation	
AerialAmbulanceService	
AgedCareAssistanceService	
AlcoholicsAnonymousOperation	
AllergySpecialistService	
AmbulanceService	
AnaesthetistService	
ApplicationHosting	
ApplicationServiceProvision	
AromatherapyService	
AudioAndVisualeMediaStreamingService	
AudiologyService	
AutomatedDataProcessingService	
BeforeAndOrAfterSchoolCareService	
BillingAndRecordKeepingService	
BloodBankOperation	
BusinessAdministrativeService	
CharitableHostelsForTheAged	
ChildCareService	
ChildmindingService	
ChildrensHospital	
ChildrensNurseryOperation	
ChildrensPlayPrograms	
Chiropractic	
ClericalService	
ClinicalPsychologyService	
CollegesOfEducationOperation	
CommunityHealthCare	
CommunityHealthFacility	
CommunityHealthFacilityMental	

Value	Description
CommunityHealthFacilityOther	
CommunityHealthFacilitySubstanceAbuse	
CommunityPharmacy	
ComputerDataStorageAndRetrievalService	
ComputerHardwareConsultingService	
ComputerInputPreparationService	
ComputerProgrammingService	
ComputerSoftwareConsultingService	
ComputerTimeLeasingOrRenting	
ComputerTimeSharingService	
ConservativeDentalService	
ContactLensDispensing	
CorporateHeadOfficeManagement	
DataCaptureImagingService	
DataEntryService	
DataProcessingComputerService	
DayHospitalNec	
DefenceForceHospital	
DentalHospitalOutPatient	
DentalHygieneService	
DentalInsuranceProvision	
DentalPracticeService	
DentalPractitionerService	
DentalSurgeryService	
DermatologyService	
DiagnosticImagingService	
DieticianService	
DisabilitiesAssistanceService	
DiskAndDisketteConversionAndRecertificationService	
DivisionsOfGeneralPractice	
EarNoseAndThroatHospital	
EarNoseAndThroatSpecialistService	
ElectronicDataProcessingService	
ElectronicInformationStorageAndRetrievalService	
EmergencyDepartmentServices	

Value	Description
EndodonticService	
ExtendedAlliedHealthServices	
EyeHospital	
EyeTestingOptometrist	
FamilyDayCareService	
FlyingDoctorService	
FuneralBenefitProvision	
GeneralHealthAdministration	
GeneralHospital	
GeneralMedicalPractitionerService	
GeneralPracticeMedicalClinicService	
GovernmentNursingHomeForTheAged	
GovernmentNursingHomeForYoungDisabled	
GynaecologyServices	
HairTransplantServiceByRegisteredMedicalPractitioner	
HealthAndFitnessCentresAndGymnasiaOperation	
HealthAssessmentService	
HealthInsuranceProvision	
HealthcareServiceNec	
HearingAidDispensing	
HerbalistService	
HomoeopathicService	
HospitalExceptPsychiatricOrVeterinaryHospitals	
HydropathicService	
InfectiousDiseasesHospitalIncludingHumanQuarantineStations	
InternetAccessProvision	
InternetAccessService	
InternetAndWebDesignConsultingService	
InternetSearchPortalOperation	
InternetSearchWebSiteOperation	
InternetServiceProvision	
InterpretationService	
LocalGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
LocalGovernmentHostelForTheAged	
MarriageGuidanceService	

Value	Description
MaternityHospital	
MedicalLaboratoryService	
MedicalResearchService	
MicroficheOrMicrofilmRecordingAndImagingService	
MidwiferyService	
NaturopathicService	
NeurologyService	
NursingService	
ObstetricsService	
ObstreticHospital	
OccupationalTherapyService	
OfficeAdministrativeServiceNEC	
OperationOfSoupKitchenIncludingMobile	
OphthalmologyService	
OpticalDispensing	
OpticalScanningService	
OpticianService	
OralPathologyService	
OralSurgeryService	
OrthodonticService	
OrthopaedicService	
OrthopticService	
OsteopathicServices	
OtherCharitableHostel	
OtherCommonwealthHospital	
OtherLocalGovernmentHostel	
OtherStateGovernmentHostel	
PaediatricService	
PathologyLaboratoryService	
PayrollProcessing	
PedodonticsService	
PeriodonticService	
PharmacyRetailOperation	
PhysiotherapyServices	
PodiatryService	

Value	Description
PortalWebSearchOperation	
PostgraduateSchoolUniversityOperation	
PrivateNonProfitCommunityHealthCentre	
PrivateAcuteCareHospital	
PrivateAlcoholAndDrugTreatmentCentre	
PrivateCharitableNursingHomeForTheAged	
PrivateCharitableNursingHomeForYoungDisabled	
PrivateDayCentreOrHospital	
PrivateFreestandingDaySurgeryCentre	
PrivateMentalHealthHospital	
PrivateProfitNursingHomeForTheAged	
PrivateProfitNursingHomeForYoungDisabled	
ProfessionalScientificAndTechnicalServicesNEC	
ProsthodonticsService	
ProvisionAndAdministrationOfPublicHealthProgram	
PsychiatryService	
PublicAcuteCareHospital	
PublicAlcoholAndDrugTreatmentCentre	
PublicCommunityHealthCentre	
PublicDayCentreHospital	
PublicFreestandingDaySurgeryCentre	
PublicMentalHealthHospital	
ReceptionService	
ResearchSchoolUniversityOperation	
RheumatologyService	
RuralGeneralMedicalPracticeService	
SocialScienceResearchService	
SoftwareDevelopmentServiceExceptPublishing	
SoftwareInstallationService	
SpecialistInstituteOrCollege	
SpecialistMedicalClinicService	
SpecialistMedicalPractitionerServiceNEC	
SpecialistSurgicalService	
SpectaclesDispensing	
SpeechPathologyService	

Value	Description
StateGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
StateGovernmentHostelForTheAged	
SubacuteHospitals	
SystemsAnalysisService	
TeachersCollegeOperation	
TelephoneAnsweringService	
TelephoneCallCentreOperation	
TherapeuticMassageService	
ThoracicSpecialistService	
TranslationService	
Transport	
UndergraduateSchoolUniversityOperation	
UniversityOperation	
UrologyService	
VeteransAffairsHospital	
VoiceMailboxService	
WebHosting	
WebSearchPortalOperation	
WelfareCounsellingService	
WomensHospital	
XRaysClinicService	
YouthWelfareService	
TBD	

Simple Type: RemovalReason

Description

This enum is used to match the removal reason id in the RemovalReason table to code. The values of the IDs should also be kept in sync with the NEHTA enum `Nehta.VendorLibrary.PCEHR.RemoveDocument.removeDocumentReasonForRemoval`. Note: The NEHTA enum has an extra item "ElectToRemove", which is omitted from this enum because that is defined for consumer use only.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Withdrawn	The provider organisation withdraws the document from the PCEHR. Withdrawn documents will be reinstated if a new version of the document is uploaded.
IncorrectIdentity	The document is removed because it relates to the wrong consumer. Documents removed with this reason cannot be reinstated by the provider or the consumer.

Simple Type: ResponseStatus

Description

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.

Simple Type: Sex

Description

Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

Simple Type: SexEnumerator

Description

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

Simple Type: SourceDocumentStatus

Description

Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Interim	Represents an interim or draft version of the document. Interim versions are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system.
Final	Represents a final version of the document. This may be the first final version or an amendment.
Withdrawn	Represents a notification that the document has been withdrawn by the authoring organisation. Withdrawn versions are intended for delivery to point-to-point (P2P) recipients of the document and are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system. Instead the document can be removed from the PCEHR system with a separate web service invocation.

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.15.4 Elements: PCEHRService

Elements

Name	Description
UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest	Web service request message for the Upload Discharge Summary Level 1A operation.
UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1AResponse	Web service response message for the Upload Discharge Summary Level 1A operation.

Element: UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest

Derived By

Restricting [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PdfDocument	Base-64 Binary	1..1	The PDF discharge summary document.
User	UserBase	1..1	A value identifying person responsible for the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	1..1	An identifier of the patient (hospital MRN , enterprise identifier , HIPS PatientMasterId or Validated IHI)
CdaHeaderMetadata	CdaHeaderMetadata	1..1	The data that is required to be added to finalise the CDA document.
Attachments	Array of CdaAttachment	0..*	The attached files (GIF, JPEG, PNG, TIFF or PDF) that will be referenced by the CDA document. Note that it is not necessary to include organisation logo file in the array because HIPS can automatically add the logo that is configured in the Hospital table of the HIPS Core database.

Element: UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1AResponse

Derived By

Restricting [DataResponseBase](#)<[CdaDocumentDetails](#)>

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	1..1	A value representing the status of the response.
Messages	Array of Message	0..*	The set of messages associated with the response.
Data	CdaDocumentDetails	1..1	A value representing operation-specific result data.

2.16 PCEHRServiceV2 Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 2. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to refresh the patient's participation status, upload or supersede a discharge summary, upload or supersede a Pathology Result Report, upload or supersede a Diagnostic Imaging Exam Report.

See Also

- [Methods](#)

2.16.1 Methods: PCEHRServiceV2

Methods

Name	Description
GetDiagnosticImagingReportView	Gets the diagnostic imaging report view for a given patient and date range
GetPathologyReportView	Gets the pathology report view for a given patient and date range
GetHealthRecordOverview	Gets the health record overview for a given patient
IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal	Determines whether a My Health Record is advertised looking at local data only.
RefreshPatientParticipationStatus	This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the My Health Record system.
UploadOrSupersedeDischargeSummaryLevel1A	Uploads a PDF discharge summary to the My Health Record, optionally superseding a previously-uploaded document. This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document before packaging it.

Method: GetDiagnosticImagingReportView

Description

Gets the diagnostic imaging report view for a given patient and date range.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	Input	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	Input	Date the view should go to

Returns

GetDiagnosticImagingReportResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	Enum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "None": No status has been defined - "OK": The service operation was successful - "Warning": The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages
Message	Array of Message	Any message returned.
Data	Array of DiagnosticImagingReport	An array of the Diagnostic Imaging Report type

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetDiagnosticImagingReport having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should go to

Method: GetHealthRecordOverview

Description

Gets the health record overview for a given patient.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
ClinicalSynopsisLength	Int	Input	The length of the clinical synopsis if any are returned.

Returns

GetHealthRecordOverviewResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	Enum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "None": No status has been defined - "OK": The service operation was successful - "Warning": The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages
Message	Array of Message	Any message returned.
Data	HealthRecordOverview	The Health Record Overview object
ViewMetadata	ViewMetaData	The View meta data object

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHealthRecordOverview having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
clinicalSynopsisLength	Integer	No	0..1	Yes	The length of the clinical synopsis to return if any.

Method: GetPathologyReportView

Description

Gets the pathology report view for a given patient and date range.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	Input	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	Input	Date the view should go to

Returns

GetPathologyReportResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	Enum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "None": No status has been defined - "OK": The service operation was successful - "Warning": The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages
Message	Array of Message	Any message returned.
Data	Array of PathologyReport	An array of the Pathology Report type
ViewMetadata	ViewMetaData	The View meta data object

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetPathologyReport having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should go to

Method: IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal

Description

Determines whether a My Health Record is advertised looking at local data only.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument [IsPcehrAdvertisedLocalRequest](#).

Returns

[IsPcehrAdvertisedLocalResponse](#) indicating if the patient’s My Health Record is advertised and whether an access code is required.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.

Method: RefreshPatientParticipationStatus

Description

This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the My Health Record system.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument [RefreshPatientParticipationStatusRequest](#).

Returns

[RefreshPatientParticipationStatusResponse](#) indicating the participation status of the patient.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidUserFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database
PcehrServiceFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Name	Content	Description
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ServiceOperationFaultFault	HiServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
HiServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

Method: UploadOrSupersedeDischargeSummaryLevel1A

Description

Uploads a PDF discharge summary to the My Health Record, optionally superseding a previously-uploaded document. This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document before packaging it.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument [UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest](#).

Returns

[UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1AResponse](#) indicating that the request was queued or a fault indicating the reason why not.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

2.17 PCEHRServiceV3 Web Service

Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 3.

2.17.1 Methods: PCEHRServiceV3

Name	Description
GetQueuedOperation	Supports retrieving a specific queued operation using its unique identifier.
GetQueuedOperations	Supports retrieving a list of queued operations for a specified patient and episode.
SearchQueuedOperations	Supports retrieving a list of queued operations matching the specified criteria.

Method: GetQueuedOperation

Description

Supports retrieving a specific queued operation using its unique identifier.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	GetQueuedOperationRequest	Input	The GetQueuedOperationRequest.

Returns

Name	Type	Description
GetQueuedOperationResponse	GetQueuedOperationResponse	Web service response message for the Get Queued Operation operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetQueuedOperation having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	GetQueuedOperationRequest	Yes	1..1	No	Web service request message for the Get Queued Operation operation

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	The request is invalid
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	The service encountered an error
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	The user is invalid

Method: GetQueuedOperations

Supports retrieving a list of queued operations for a specified patient and episode.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	GetQueuedOperationsRequest	Input	The GetQueuedOperationsRequest.

Returns

Name	Type	Description
GetQueuedOperationsResponse	GetQueuedOperationsResponse	Web service response message for the Get Queued Operations operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetQueuedOperations having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	GetQueuedOperationsRequest	Yes	1..1	No	Web service request message for the Get Queued Operations operation

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	The request is invalid
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	The service encountered an error
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	The user is invalid

Method: SearchQueuedOperations

Description

Supports retrieving a list of queued operations matching the specified criteria.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request	SearchQueuedOperationsRequest	Input	The SearchQueuedOperationsRequest.

Returns

Name	Type	Description
SearchQueuedOperationsResponse	SearchQueuedOperationsResponse	Web service response message for the Search Queued Operations operation.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument SearchQueuedOperations having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
request	SearchQueuedOperationsRequest	Yes	1..1	No	Web service request message for the Search Queued Operations operation

Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	The request is invalid
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	The service encountered an error
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	The user is invalid

2.17.2 Complex Types: PCEHRServiceV3

Complex Type: GetQueuedOperationRequest

Description

Web service request message for the Get Queued Operation operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
User	UserBase	1..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
MessageIdentifier	String	1..1	Gets or sets the message identifier.

Complex Type: GetQueuedOperationResponse

Web service response message for the Get Queued Operation operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	a value representing the status of the response
Messages	List of Message	0..*	the set of messages associated with the response
Data	QueuedOperationQueryResult	0..1	a value representing operation-specific result data

Complex Type: GetQueuedOperationsRequest

Description

Web service request message for the Get Queued Operations operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
User	UserBase	0..1	A value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
PatientIdentifier	PatientIdentifierBase	0..1	The patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId).
AdmissionDate	DateTime	0..1	The admission date and time for the episode.

Complex Type: GetQueuedOperationsResponse

Web service response message for the Get Queued Operations operation.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	a value representing the status of the response.
Messages	List of Message	0..*	the set of messages associated with the response.
Data	QueuedOperationsQueryResult	0..1	a value representing operation-specific result data

Complex Type: SearchQueuedOperationsRequest

Description

Web service request message for the Search Queued Operations operation.

Derived By

Restricting [RequestBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
User	UserBase	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end-user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser , ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
DateTimeFrom	DateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date time from.
DateTimeTo	DateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date time to.
QueueOperations	List of QueueOperation	0..*	Gets or sets the queue operations.
QueueStates	List of MessageQueueState	0..*	Gets or sets the message queue states.
PatientIdentifiers	List of PatientIdentifierBase	0..*	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Complex Type: SearchQueuedOperationsResponse

Web service response message for the Search Queued Operations operation.

Derived By

Restricting [DataResponseBase](#)<|List<[QueuedPcehrOperation](#)>>

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	a value representing the status of the response
Messages	List of Message	0..*	the set of messages associated with the response
Data	List of QueuedPcehrOperation	0..*	a value representing operation-specific result data

Complex Type: QueuedOperationQueryResult

The result of queued operation query.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ClinicalDocument	ClinicalDocument	1..1	The clinical document
DecodedPackage	Base-64 Binary	1..1	The decoded package
QueuedOperation	QueuedPcehrOperation	1..1	The queued operation

Complex Type: QueuedOperationsQueryResult

The result of queued operations query.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
QueuedOperations	List of QueuedPcehrOperation	0..*	a value representing the status of the response
UploadedDocuments	List of ClinicalDocument	0..*	Gets or sets a list of uploaded clinical documents. If the upload or remove request succeeded, the document will be in this list and the document status will show Uploaded or Removed as appropriate.
UploadedDocumentVersions	List of ClinicalDocumentVersion	0..*	A list of individual versions of uploaded clinical documents. This list contains the complete package contents of each version uploaded, and the date and time when it was uploaded.

Complex Type: QueuedPcehrOperation

Represents a queued PCEHR operation.

Derived By

Restricting MessageQueue

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
MessageQueueID	Nullable Int64	0..1	The unique identifier of the queued message
QueueName	String	0..1	The name of the logical queue into which the message has been queued
MessageType	String	0..1	the identifier for the type of queued message
PartitionKey	String	0..1	the key value used for partitioning messages
OrderKey	String	0..1	the key value used for ordering messages within their partition
BatchIdentifier	Nullable Guid	0..1	the unique identifier of a batch within which a set of queued messages has been acquired for processing
BatchTimestamp	Nullable DateTimeOffset	0..1	the timestamp of the batch within which a set of queued messages has been acquired for processing
BatchOwner	String	0..1	the identifier of the owner of the batch (e.g. HIPS background processing consumer identifier)
LeaseIdentifier	Nullable Guid	0..1	the unique identifier of a lease obtained on a specific message for processing
LeaseCount	Int	1..1	the number of sequential leases that have been obtained on this message
LeaseExpiry	Nullable DateTimeOffset	0..1	the date and time at which the current message lease will expire

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
MessageQueueLeaseStateID	MessageQueueLeaseState	0..1	the unique identifier of the associated MessageQueueLeaseState record. State of the current message lease.
MessageQueueStateID	MessageQueueState	0..1	the unique identifier of the associated MessageQueueState record. State of the message in the message queue
MessageContent	Base-64 binary	0..1	the BLOB content of the queued message itself
Metadata	Dictionary of string to string	0..*	the set of metadata properties associated with the message
MessageQueueLeaseStateCode	String	0..1	the lease state code
MessageQueueLeaseStateDescription	String	0..1	the lease state description
MessageQueueStateCode	String	0..1	the message state code.
MessageQueueStateDescription	String	0..1	the message state description
Request	String	0..1	The SOAP request
Response	String	0..1	The SOAP response
SystemEventLogID	Nullable Int64	0..1	the unique identifier of the associated SystemEventLog record
SystemEventLogMessage	String	0..1	The system event log message
SystemEventLogLevelCode	String	0..1	the system event log level code
SystemEventLogLevelDescription	String	0..1	the system event log level description
EpisodeId	Int	1..1	The episode ID
SourceSystemSetId	String	0..1	The source system set ID
SourceSystemDocumentId	String	0..1	The source system document ID
RequestSize	Int64	0..1	The request size
CDAPackageSize	Int64	0..1	The CDA package size
FacilityId	Int	1..1	The facility ID
FacilityName	String	0..1	The facility name
PatientId	Int	1..1	The patient ID

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Ihi	String	0..1	The IHI
AdmissionDateTime	DateTime	1..1	The admission date and time
DocumentTypeId	Nullable Int	0..1	The document type ID
DocumentTypeDescription	String	0..1	The document type description
DocumentTypeCode	String	0..1	The document type code
DocumentFormatDescription	String	0..1	The document format description
DocumentFormatCode	String	0..1	The document format code

2.17.3 Simple Types: IPCEHRServiceV3

Simple Types

Name	Description
MessageQueueLeaseState	This enumeration represents the state of a message queue item's lease.
MessageQueueState	This enumeration represents the state of a message queue item.
QueueOperation	This is used to match the QueueOperation table to code.

Simple Type: MessageQueueLeaseState

Description

This enumeration represents the state of a message queue item's lease.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Inactive	The queued message's lease is currently inactive.
Active	The queued message's lease is currently active, which indicates a component is actively processing the message.
Retrying	The queued message's lease is currently retrying, which indicates it will become available for processing again after the current lease expires.

Simple Type: MessageQueueState

Description

This enumeration represents the state of a message queue item.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Pending	The queued message is currently waiting to be processed (incomplete).
Success	Processing of the queued message was successful. This status is not typically found because the default behaviour is to remove queued items after successful processing.
Failure	Processing of the queued operation was not successful. The system administrator should review and correct the reason for failure and resubmit the request.

Simple Type: QueueOperation

Description

This is used to match the QueueOperation table to code.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
UploadOrSupersede	The queued operation is to upload a document to a PCEHR, possibly superseding an older version of the same document.
Remove	The queued operation is to remove a document from a PCEHR.

2.18 PathologyImagingService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for processing pathology and diagnostic imaging reports. Contains methods which enqueue requests to upload, supersede or remove a Pathology Report or a Diagnostic Imaging Report to the My Health Record system. This service should be configured to disallow concurrent operations.

See Also

- [Methods](#)

2.18.1 Methods: PathologyImagingService

Methods

Name	Description
UploadOrRemoveImaging	Adds an imaging report onto the queue so that HIPS can upload it to or remove it from the My Health Record.

Name	Description
UploadOrRemovePathology	Adds a pathology report onto the queue so that HIPS can upload it to or remove it from the My Health Record.

Method: UploadOrRemoveImaging

Description

Adds an imaging document onto the queue so that HIPS can upload it to the My Health Record.

Returns

Response indicating that the upload or remove imaging operation was enqueued.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	My Health Record system error
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Healthcare facility not configured
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Invalid request message
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	HIPS encountered an error
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Invalid responsible user details
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault	HI Service error

Input

The input of this method is the element [UploadOrRemoveImagingRequest](#).

Method: UploadOrRemovePathology

Description

Adds a pathology document onto the queue so that HIPS can upload it to the My Health Record.

Returns

Returns

Response indicating that the upload or remove pathology operation was enqueued.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	HIPS encountered an error
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	My Health Record system error
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Healthcare facility not configured
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Invalid request message
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Invalid responsible user details
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault	HI Service error

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the element [UploadOrRemovePathologyRequest](#).

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
------	------	-----------	-------------

2.18.2 Complex Types: PathologyImagingService

Complex Types

Name	Description
CDASetDetails	CDA Set Details DTO. This object represents details about a pathology or diagnostic imaging report HL7 message that has been enqueued to be converted to CDA and uploaded by HIPS.
FaultBase	This abstract type is the base of the various fault types.
HiServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
InvalidRequestFault	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
InvalidUserFault	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
ItemNotFoundFault	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.
LocalUser	Represents a system user who has a local user identifier
Message	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
Mrn	Facility level patient identifier
PatientIdentifierBase	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
PatientMasterId	HIPS core database primary key patient identifier
PcehrServiceFault	Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.
ProviderUser	Represents a system user who is a healthcare provider identified by an HPI-I
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Enterprise-wide patient identifier with associated facility level identifier

Name	Description
ResponsibleUser	Represents a system user who is the person responsible for background operations of the system.
ServiceOperationFault	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
StatePatientId	Enterprise-wide patient identifier
UserBase	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.
ValidatedIhi	Validated IHI patient identifier

Complex Type: CDASetDetails

Description

CDA Set Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document set that has been created by HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDateTime	dateTime	1..1	The start date and time of the episode associated to the CDA document set. For pathology and diagnostic imaging report HL7 interfaces, this is a stub episode for the document upload. This value is required to invoke the Remove operation in the PCEHRService.
DocumentId	string	0..1	the document identifier used when creating the CDA document.
DocumentSetId	string	0..1	the document set identifier used when creating the CDA document.
FillerOrderNumbers	Array of string	0..1	The list of OBR-3 filler order numbers used when creating a PDI CDA document.
Mrn	Mrn	0..1	Local patient identifier unique within the healthcare facility, typically allocated by the LIS, RIS, PAS or PMI.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ValidatedIhi	ValidatedIhi	0..1	An Individual Healthcare Identifier (IHI) allocated by the national healthcare identifier service, and the information required to check the validity of the IHI.

Complex Type: FaultBase

Description

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Referenced By

Name	Type
HiServiceFault	Complex Type
InvalidRequestFault	Complex Type
InvalidUserFault	Complex Type
ItemNotFoundFault	Complex Type
PcehrServiceFault	Complex Type
ServiceOperationFault	Complex Type

Complex Type: HiServiceFault

Description

Represents an error returned by the HI Service.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code details.

Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault

Description

Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Messages	Array of Message	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the fault.

Complex Type: InvalidUserFault

Description

Represents an invalid user object being supplied.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Complex Type: ItemNotFoundFault

Description

Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>total</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Identifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the identifier value, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Qualifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the qualifier, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Type	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code representing the type of item that was not found. Known examples are "Hospital", "Patient", "Episode" or "Address".

Complex Type: LocalUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>total</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

Complex Type: Message

Description

Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	MessageLevel	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	Array of Message	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS" or "PCEHR".

Complex Type: Mrn

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the MRN.

Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying a patient.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Mrn	Complex Type
PatientMasterId	Complex Type
RegisteredEnterprisePatient	Complex Type
StatePatientId	Complex Type
ValidatedIhi	Complex Type

Complex Type: PatientMasterId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the value of the Hospital ID. If supplied, this overrides the HospitalCode.
Value	int	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the Patient Master ID.

Complex Type: PcehrServiceFault

Description

Represents an error returned by the My Health Record system.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the My Health Record system response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the My Health Record system response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the My Health Record system response code details.

Complex Type: ProviderUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Hpil	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	String	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	String	1..1	Gets or sets a facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	String	1..1	Gets or sets an enterprise-level ID for the patient.

Complex Type: ResponsibleUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault

Description

Represents a general failure within the service operation.

Derived By

Extending [FaultBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault code. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCode property on V1 services.
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault description. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDescription property on V1 services.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault details. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDetails property on V1 services.
Type	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault type. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.Status property on V1 services.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the enterprise ID.

Complex Type: StatePatientId

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

Complex Type: UserBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
LocalUser	Complex Type
ProviderUser	Complex Type
ResponsibleUser	Complex Type

Complex Type: ValidatedIhi

Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date of birth of the patient. This date of birth must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the patient. This family name must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the patient. There may be multiple given names separated by spaces. One of them must be the given name that was used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
Ihi	string	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date and time when the IHI was last validated using a search of the HI Service.
IhiRecordStatus	IhiRecordStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI record status.
IhiStatus	IhiStatus	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI status.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Sex	Sex	1..1	Gets or sets the sex of the patient. This sex must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.

2.18.3 Simple Types: PathologyImagingService

Simple Types

Name	Description
IhiRecordStatus	Represents an IHI record status.
IhiStatus	Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.
MessageLevel	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
ResponseStatus	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
Sex	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus

Description

Represents an IHI record status.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiRecordStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Verified	Represents verified record status.
Unverified	Represents unverified record status.
Provisional	Represents provisional record status.
Unknown	Represents unknown record status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained.

Simple Type: IhiStatus

Description

Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Active	Represents active status as defined by the HI Service.
Deceased	Represents deceased status as defined by the HI Service.
Retired	Represents retired status as defined by the HI Service.
Expired	Represents expired status as defined by the HI Service.
Resolved	Represents resolved status as defined by the HI Service. The current IHI for a patient should never have this status, but it can be recorded for historical IHI assignments.
Unknown	Represents unknown status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained, or when an IHI of record status Unverified or Provisional was found.
DuplicateIhi	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI when the same IHI is assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
DuplicatePatient	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI using the same demographic details that are assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
MergeConflict	Represents an unresolved alert due to merging two patient records that have different IHI numbers. The administrator must choose the correct IHI to resolve this alert.
ServiceUnavailable	Represents a patient whose IHI could not be obtained or validated because of an error while connecting to the HI Service. The IHI search will be repeated by the background process until it is successful.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the Medicare card number or DVA file number of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the new Medicare or DVA number found no IHI or found a different IHI to the one that was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the date of birth of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the current IHI with the new date of birth found no IHI.

Simple Type: MessageLevel**Description**

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.
Information	The message contains information.
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

Simple Type: ResponseStatus

Description

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.

Simple Type: Sex

Description

Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

2.18.4 Elements: PathologyImagingService

Elements

Name	Description
UploadOrRemovePathologyRequest	V1 request to upload or remove a pathology report
UploadOrRemovePathologyRequestV2	V2 request to upload or remove a pathology report
UploadOrRemovePathologyResponse	V1 response indicating request was queued
UploadOrRemovePathologyResponseV2	V2 response indicating request was queued, including CDA Set Details
UploadOrRemoveImagingRequest	V1 Request to upload or remove diagnostic imaging report
UploadOrRemoveImagingRequestV2	V2 Request to upload or remove diagnostic imaging report
UploadOrRemoveImagingResponse	V1 Response indicating request was queued
UploadOrRemoveImagingResponseV2	V2 Response indicating request was queued, including CDA Set Details

Element: UploadOrRemovePathologyRequest

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	1..1	User making the request.
HL7Message	<u>string</u>	1..1	The HL7® message
Report	<u>Base64Binary</u>	0..1	The PDF report as base 64 encoded binary content.
ReportLocation	<u>string</u>	0..1	The file path to the report location.
ReportID	<u>string</u>	0..1	The ID of the report.

Element: UploadOrRemovePathologyResponse

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	1..1	Indicates success or warning
Messages	Array of Message	0..1	List of messages returned

Element: UploadOrRemoveImagingRequest

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	1..1	User making the request.
HL7Message	<u>string</u>	1..1	The HL7® message
Report	<u>Base64Binary</u>	0..1	The PDF report as base 64 encoded binary content.
ReportLocation	<u>string</u>	0..1	The file path to the report location.

Element: UploadOrRemoveImagingResponse

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	Indicates success or warning
Messages	Array of Message	0..1	List of messages returned

Element: UploadOrRemovePathologyRequestV2

Description

Request message for the Upload or Remove Pathology V2 operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	User making the request.
HL7Message	<u>String</u>	0..1	The HL7® message

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Report	Base64Binary	0..1	The PDF report as base 64 encoded binary content.
ReportLocation	string	0..1	The file path to the report location.
ReportID	string	0..1	The ID of the report.

Complex Type: UploadOrRemovePathologyResponseV2

Description

Response message for the Upload or Remove Pathology operation.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>total</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	ResponseStatus	0..1	
Messages	Array of Message	0..1	
Data	CDASetDetails	0..1	Details of the CDA set created for the document upload.

Complex Type: UploadOrRemoveImagingRequestV2

Description

Request message for the Upload or Remove Image.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>total</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	UserBase	0..1	User making the request.
HL7Message	string	0..1	The HL7® message
Report	Base64Binary	0..1	The PDF report as base 64 encoded binary content.
ReportLocation	string	0..1	The file path to the report location.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ReportID	string	0..1	The ID of the report.

Complex Type: UploadOrRemoveImagingResponseV2

Description

Response message for the Upload or Remove Imaging V2 operation.

2.19 PathologyImagingServiceV2 Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the Pathology Imaging Service version 2. Contains methods which interact with the My Health Record system to upload, supersede or remove a Pathology Report, or Diagnostic Imaging Report. This service should be configured to disallow concurrent operations.

See Also

- [Methods](#)

2.19.1 Methods: PathologyImagingServiceV2

Methods

Name	Description
UploadOrRemoveImaging	Adds a diagnostic imaging report HL7 message onto the HIPS queue so that HIPS can upload it to or remove it from the My Health Record.
UploadOrRemovePathology	Adds a pathology report HL7 message onto the HIPS queue so that HIPS can upload it to or remove it from the My Health Record.

Method: UploadOrRemoveImaging

Description

Adds a diagnostic imaging report HL7 message onto the HIPS queue so that HIPS can upload it to or remove it from the My Health Record.

Returns

[UploadOrRemoveImagingResponseV2](#) indicating that the upload or remove imaging operation was enqueued, including details of the CDA document set that can be used to invoke the [Remove](#) operation.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
------	---------	-------------

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault		My Health Record system error
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault		Healthcare facility not configured
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault		Invalid request message
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault		Failure to process message
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault		Invalid responsible user details
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault		HI Service error

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the element [UploadOrRemoveImagingRequestV2](#).

Method: UploadOrRemovePathology

Description

Adds a pathology report HL7 message onto the HIPS queue so that HIPS can upload it to or remove it from the My Health Record.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
Pending	The queued operation is currently in progress or waiting to be processed.
Success	The queued operation was successful. This status is not typically found because the default behaviour is to remove queued items after successful processing.
Failure	The queued operation was not successful. The system administrator should review and correct the reason for failure and resubmit the request.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
UploadOrSupersede	The queued operation is to upload a document to a PCEHR, possibly superseding an older version of the same document.
Remove	The queued operation is to remove a document from a PCEHR.

Returns

[UploadOrRemovePathologyResponseV2](#) indicating that the upload or remove pathology operation was enqueued and including details of the CDA document set that can be used to invoke the [Remove](#) operation.

Faults

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	Failure to process message
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	My Health Record system error
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	Healthcare facility not configured
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	Invalid request message
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	Invalid responsible user details
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault	HI Service error

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the element [UploadOrRemovePathologyRequestV2](#).

2.20 ReferenceService Web Service

Description

Service interface for the HIPS reference service. Contains methods to retrieve reference data from the local PCEHR data store

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.20.1 Methods: ReferenceService

Methods

Name	Description
GetHospitalDetails	Find all known information about a hospital, such as: Description and Name Address Fax Number List of Identifiers (HPI-O, OID for MRNs, OID for Provider Identifiers, ISAAC)
ListHospitals	Lists the hospitals.
ReloadReferenceData	Reloads all the reference data from the database. See HIPS.CommonBusinessLogic.Singleton.ListSingleton for further details of which reference data is loaded.

Method: GetHospitalDetails

Description

Find all known information about a hospital, such as: Description and Name Address Fax Number List of Identifiers (HPI-O, OID for MRNs, OID for Provider Identifiers, ISAAC)

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
identifier	string	Input	An identifier for the hospital
codeSystemName	string	Input	The namespace of the identifier supplied

Returns

The hospital details

Name	Type	Description
Addresses	ArrayOfAddress	Gets or sets the list of addresses.
Contacts	ArrayOfContact	Gets or sets the list of electronic contact details.
FullName	string	Gets or sets the full name.
HospitalIdentifierExtension	string	Gets or sets the extension that represents this hospital.
HospitalIdentifierRoot	string	Gets or sets the root OID for local hospital facility identifiers.
HpiO	string	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
PatientIdentifierRoot	string	Gets or sets the root OID for local patient identifiers at the hospital.
ProviderIdentifierRoot	string	Gets or sets the root OID for local provider identifiers at the hospital.
ShortDescription	string	Gets or sets the short description.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetHospitalDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
identifier	string	No	0..1	Yes	An identifier for the hospital
codeSystemName	string	No	0..1	Yes	The namespace of the identifier supplied

Method: ListHospitals

Description

Lists the hospitals.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

A list of all the hospitals

Name	Type	Description
ListHospitalsResult	ArrayOfHospital	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListHospitals that is always empty.

Method: ReloadReferenceData

Description

Reloads all the reference data from the database. See HIPS.CommonBusinessLogic.Singleton.ListSingleton for further details of which reference data is loaded.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	UserDetails	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

Returns

Indicator of success or failure

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ReloadReferenceData having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
user	UserDetails	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

2.20.2 Complex Types: ReferenceService

Complex Types

Name	Description
Address	This class represents an Australian or International Address, belonging either to a Hospital or a PatientMaster.

Name	Description
BaseListSchema	
BaseSchema	
Contact	This class represents a contact method and value.
HipsObservableObject	
HipsResponse	Standardised HIPS Response Message
Hospital	This class represents a hospital
HospitalCode	This class represents a hospital code (e.g. HPI-O, ISAAC, CDM, HL7 PAS, Pathology). Each hospital can have codes of multiple types, and can even have more than one code of each identifier. The identifier is represented by a namespace.
HospitalDetailResponse	Represents details of a hospital.
UserDetails	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Complex Type: Address

Description

This class represents an Australian or International Address, belonging either to a Hospital or a PatientMaster.

Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
AddressId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the address id.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AddressLine1	string	0..1	Gets or sets the First line of unstructured address
AddressLine2	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Second line of unstructured address
AddressTypeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the address type description.
AddressTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the address type id.
AustralianStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the australian state.
AustralianStateId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the australian state id.
AustralianStateName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the australian state.
CountryId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the country id.
CountryName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the country.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital ID. This will only be valued if this address belongs to a hospital.
InternationalStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the state or province for international addresses.
PlaceName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Suburb, Town or Locality
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the post code (ZIP) for national and international addresses.

Complex Type: BaseListSchema

Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description.

Referenced By

Name	Type
Hospital	Complex Type

Complex Type: BaseSchema

Derived By

Extending [HipsObservableObject](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record

Referenced By

Name	Type
BaseListSchema	Complex Type
Address	Complex Type
Contact	Complex Type
HospitalCode	Complex Type

Complex Type: Contact

Description

This class represents a contact method and value.

Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
CdaType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the cda.
ContactId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the contact id.
ContactMethodDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the contact method description.
ContactMethodId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the contact method id.
Detail	string	0..1	Gets or sets the contact detail.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital ID. This will only be valued if this contact belongs to a hospital.
TelecommunicationType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the telecommunication.

Complex Type: HipsObservableObject

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.

Referenced By

Name	Type
BaseSchema	Complex Type

Complex Type: HipsResponse

Description

Standardised HIPS Response Message

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	HipsResponseIndicator	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

Complex Type: Hospital

Description

This class represents a hospital

Derived By

Extending [BaseListSchema](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description.
Addresses	ArrayOfAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the addresses for the hospital.
AuthorisedEmployeeName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the authorised employee.
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the authorised employee user id.
Codes	ArrayOfHospitalCode	0..1	Gets or sets the list of codes.
Contacts	ArrayOfContact	0..1	Gets or sets the contact details for the hospital.
HealthProviderOrganisationId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the health provider organisation ID.
HealthProviderOrganisationNetworkId	int	0..1	Specifies which HPO network this organisation belongs to.
HiCertSerial	string	0..1	Gets or sets the serial number of the HI certificate.
HiCsp	boolean	0..1	Whether HIPS will connect to the HI Service as a CSP on behalf of this organisation.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital id.
Hpio	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
HpioName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the hpio.
HpoCertSerial	string	0..1	Hexadecimal serial number for certificate used to sign CDA documents. This must be an HPO certificate. If not provided, HIPS will be unable to upload documents to the PCEHR.
Logo	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the logo.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name.
PcehrCertSerial	string	0..1	Gets or sets the serial number of the PCEHR certificate.
PcehrCsp	boolean	0..1	Whether HIPS will connect to the PCEHR system as a CSP on behalf of this organisation.
UploadDocumentMinimumAge	int	0..1	Gets or sets the number of years old the patient must have been at the time of admission in order to allow their documents to be uploaded to the PCEHR. When set 0 this disables the age filter.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
VisitorHospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the visitor hospital identifier.

Complex Type: HospitalCode

Description

This class represents a hospital code (e.g. HPI-O, ISAAC, CDM, HL7 PAS, Pathology). Each hospital can have codes of multiple types, and can even have more than one code of each identifier. The identifier is represented by a namespace.

Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code.
CodeSystemCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code system code.
CodeSystemId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the code system id.
HospitalCodeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code id.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital.

Complex Type: HospitalDetailResponse

Description

Represents details of a hospital.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Addresses	ArrayOfAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the list of addresses.
Contacts	ArrayOfContact	0..1	Gets or sets the list of electronic contact details.
FullName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the full name.
HospitalIdentifierExtension	string	0..1	Gets or sets the extension that represents this hospital.
HospitalIdentifierRoot	string	0..1	Gets or sets the root OID for local hospital facility identifiers.
HpiO	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
PatientIdentifierRoot	string	0..1	Gets or sets the root OID for local patient identifiers at the hospital.
ProviderIdentifierRoot	string	0..1	Gets or sets the root OID for local provider identifiers at the hospital.
ShortDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the short description.

Complex Type: UserDetails

Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
Hpil	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	UserRole	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

2.20.3 Simple Types: ReferenceService

Simple Types

Name	Description
HipsResponseIndicator or	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
UserRole	The role of the user

Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data

Value	Description
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

Simple Type: UserRole

Description

The role of the user

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

2.21 AckService Web Service

Description

Web service interface for the Ack service. Contains methods used to interact with the MSMQ Ack Queue.

See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

2.21.1 Methods: AckService

Methods

Name	Description
SendAck	<p>This operation is invoked by the Ack Queue when there is a SendAckRequest ready to process.</p> <p>The implementation within HIPS application server is a simple implementation that merely stores the acknowledgement into a file.</p> <p>When the MLLP interface is configured, the Ack Queue instead invokes the implementation of this service in Mirth.</p> <p>The implementation in Mirth sends the acknowledgement to the configured MLLP endpoint.</p>

Method: SendAck

Description

This operation is invoked by the Ack Queue when there is a SendAckRequest ready to process. When the MLLP interface is configured, the Ack Queue instead invokes the implementation of this service in Mirth. The implementation in Mirth sends the acknowledgement to the configured MLLP endpoint.

Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

Returns

A SendAckResponse element having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	

Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument SendAckRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
User	UserBase	No	0..1	Yes	
Acknowledgement	string	No	0..1	Yes	

2.21.2 Complex Types: AckService

Complex Types

Name	Description
LocalUser	
Message	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
ProviderUser	
ResponsibleUser	
UserBase	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

Complex Type: LocalUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

Complex Type: Message

Description

Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	MessageLevel	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR".

Complex Type: ProviderUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REF</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Hpil	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

Complex Type: ResponsibleUser

Derived By

Extending [UserBase](#)

Complex Type: UserBase

Description

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

Derived By

Restricting anyType

Referenced By

Name	Type
LocalUser	Complex Type
ProviderUser	Complex Type
ResponsibleUser	Complex Type

2.21.3 Simple Types: AckService

Simple Types

Name	Description
MessageLevel	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
ResponseStatus	Represents the outcome of a service operation.

Simple Type: MessageLevel

Description

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.
Information	The message contains information.

Value	Description
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

Simple Type: ResponseStatus

Description

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

Derived By

Restricting string

Enumeration

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.